

Документ подписан простой электронной подписью

Информация о владельце:

ФИО: Шебзухова Татьяна Александровна

Должность: Директор Пятигорского государственного автономного образовательного учреждения высшего образования «Севiero-Кавказский федеральный университет»

федерального университета

Дата подписания: 16.06.2023 12:11:02

Уникальный программный ключ:

d74ce93cd40e39275c3ba2f58486412a1c8ef96f

МИНИСТЕРСТВО НАУКИ И ВЫСШЕГО ОБРАЗОВАНИЯ РОССИЙСКОЙ ФЕДЕРАЦИИ

Федеральное государственное автономное образовательное учреждение высшего образования

«Севiero-Кавказский федеральный университет»

Пятигорский институт (филиал) СКФУ

Колледж Пятигорского института (филиал) СКФУ

# Методические указания

по выполнению практических работ

по дисциплине ОГСЭ.04 «Иностранный язык в профессиональной деятельности»

для студентов направления подготовки /специальности

38.02.01 ЭКОНОМИКА И БУХГАЛТЕРСКИЙ УЧЕТ (ПО ОТРАСЛЯМ)

Пятигорск 2023

Методические указания для практических занятий по дисциплине ОГСЭ.04 «Иностранный язык в профессиональной деятельности» составлены в соответствии с ФГОС СПО, предназначены для студентов, обучающихся по специальности СПО 38.02.01 «Экономика и бухгалтерский учет (по отраслям)».

## Пояснительная записка

Методические указания предназначены для студентов групп СПО специальности 38.02.01 «Экономика и бухгалтерский учет (по отраслям)».

В результате освоения учебной дисциплины обучающийся должен **уметь:**

- общаться (устно и письменно) на иностранном языке на профессиональные и повседневные темы;
- переводить (со словарём) иностранные тексты профессиональной направленности;
- самостоятельно совершенствовать устную и письменную речь, пополнять словарный запас.

В результате освоения учебной дисциплины обучающийся должен **знать:**

- лексический (1200-1400 лексических единиц) и грамматический минимум, необходимый для чтения и перевода (со словарём) иностранных текстов профессиональной направленности.

Дисциплина входит в общий гуманитарный и социально-экономический цикл профессиональной подготовки.

## **Раздел 1. Повседневная жизнь, быт, семья.**

### **Практическая работа №1**

Тема 1.1. Я и моя семья

**Цель работы:** Развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Изучение нового лексического материала. Чтение и перевод текста.

#### **Текст 1. About Myself**

First of all let me introduce myself. My name is Taras.

I'm seventeen years old.

I'm at 11-th grade.

There are two more kids in the family besides me — my elder brother Oleg and my younger sister Marija.

Oleg is twenty-one, he attends a University, he will be a dentist.

Marija is only twelve, she is a schoolgirl.

I forgot to mention one more member of our family.

It's our favourite poodle Tim.

My parents are not old at all.

My Mum is forty, she works for a newspaper.

My Dad is forty-four, he is an engineer in computers.

My parents love their jobs very much.

I'm doing quite well at school.

My parents are proud of my marks.

I go in for sports. I play basket-ball.

In summer time I like yachting and windsurfing.

I take part in different basket-ball competitions.

In a year I shall finish my school and I have to decide what occupation to choose.

I have been studying English for seven years.

I want to be a military interpreter.

My grandparents are already retired.

They like gardening and spend all their time growing tomatoes, potatoes, onions, strawberries, raspberries.

#### **Questions:**

1. Do you go to school?
2. What grade are you at?
3. How old are your parents?
4. Are you the only child in the family?
5. Do you have a pet?
6. Are your grandparents still alive?
7. Do you go in for sports?
8. Do you like reading?

#### **Vocabulary:**



to introduce — представлять  
let me introduce myself — разрешите представиться  
residential — жилой  
residential areas — жилые районы  
grade — класс в школе  
to attend university — ходить в университет  
kid — ребенок  
favourite — любимец, любимый  
poodle — пудель  
to forget — забывать  
job — работа  
proud — гордый  
to be proud of smth — гордиться чем-то  
to go in for sports — увлекаться спортом  
occupation — занятие, род занятий, профессия  
military — военный  
interpreter — переводчик  
to retire — быть на пенсии

## **Текст 2 About My Family**

My family is not very big, just a typical family: Dad, Mom, me, my brother and sister and our cat.

My Mummy is forty-one, she is a teacher of Spanish at the University.

She is a born teacher.

She has teaching abilities.

My Dad is forty-two, he is a professional painter, he works for a design company.

My parents both like their work very much.

My elder sister Natasha is nineteen, she goes to the University, she wants to be a teacher of history.

She is fond of reading books on history and fiction.

My younger brother Igor is only six years old, he goes to the kindergarten.

He is very funny, I like to spend my free time teaching him something.

Igor likes to play with our cat.

My grandparents are retired.

They like gardening.

They spend a lot of their time in the garden.

They grow vegetables and fruits.

We enjoy having fresh vegetables and green on our dinner table.

I love my family very much.

We always help each other.

Everyone in my family is my best friend.

## **Questions:**

1. How many are there in the family?
2. Do you have a brother or a sister?

3. Where do your parents work?
4. Do your parents understand you?
5. In what way do you help your parents?
6. How old are your grandparents?
7. How do you get along with your family?
8. Which of the parents do you want to be like?

### Vocabulary:

typical — типичный  
 Spanish — испанский  
 ability — способность  
 painter — художник  
 fiction — художественная литература  
 funny — смешной  
 to spend — проводить  
 to grow — выращивать  
 to enjoy — наслаждаться  
 green — зелень  
 to be fond of smth. — нравиться кому-либо

### Family and Relatives

#### Relatives (= members of your family)

These are the most important relatives (also called **relations**):

	<i>male</i>	<i>female</i>
Your parents' parents	grandfather	grandmother
Your parents' brother and sister	uncle(s)	aunt(s)
Your aunt's/uncle's children	cousin(s)	cousin(s)
The father and mother of the person you marry	father-in-law	mother-in-law
The brother and sister of the person you marry	brother-in-law	sister-in-law
Your brother's/sister's children	nephew(s)	niece(s)
The person you marry dies, so you are a ...	widower	widow
Your mother or father remarries, so you have a ...	step-father	step-mother

#### Family background (= family history)

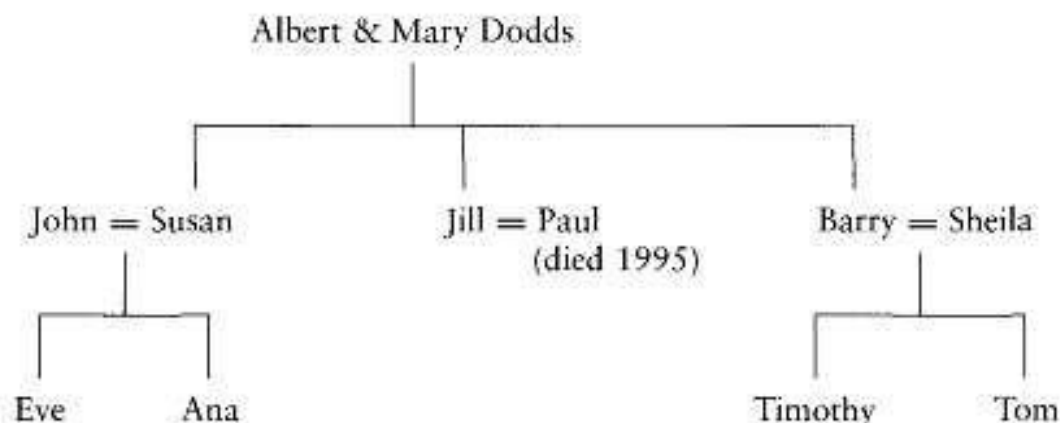
My grandfather was a market gardener in Ireland. He grew flowers, fruit and vegetables, and sold them in the market every day. He worked hard all his life, and when he died, his son (now my uncle) and daughter (my mother) **inherited** a large house and garden (= received this house and garden from my grandfather when he died). They carried on the business together until my mother met my father. They got married, moved to England, and I was born two years later. They didn't have any more children, so I am an **only child**.

## Family names

When you are born, your family gives you a **first name**, e.g. James, Kate, Sarah and Alex are common first names in Britain. Your **family name** (also called your **surname**) is the one that all the family share e.g. Smith, Brown, Jones, and O'Neill are common surnames in Britain. Some parents give their children a **middle name** (like a first name), but you do not usually say this name. Your **full name** is all the names you have, e.g. Sarah Jane Smith.

## Exercises

Look at the family tree and complete the sentences below.



- 1 John is Jill's .....
- 2 Timothy is Jill's .....
- 3 Eve and Ana are Timothy's .....
- 4 Eve is Sheila's .....
- 5 Albert Dodds is Tom's .....
- 6 Barry is Eve's .....
- 7 Susan is Timothy's .....
- 8 As Paul died in 1995, Jill is a .....
- 9 Tom is Mary's .....
- 10 The only two people who are not related are ..... and .....

Answer these questions about yourself and your country.

- 1 What's your first name?
- 2 What's your surname?
- 3 Is that a common name in your country?
- 4 Do you have a middle name?
- 5 Are you an only child?
- 6 Who is your oldest friend?
- 7 Do you work? If so, how many of your work colleagues are also your friends?
- 8 Do you have any ex-boyfriends or ex-girlfriends who speak English very well?
- 9 Are single-parent families becoming more common in your country?
- 10 In your country, do more and more people live together without getting married?

Write a composition about your family and prepare it for retelling.

## Практическая работа №2

### Тема 1.2. Местоимения

**Цель работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала, умение использовать полученные знания в разговорной речи;

**Ход работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала. Выполнение упражнений.

**Местоимение** - это часть речи, употребляемая в предложении вместо существительного или прилагательного, реже - наречия. Местоимение не называет лицо, признак или предмет, а лишь адресует нас к нему (уже упомянутому ранее): Ann asked Peter a question. He answered her. Анна задала Пете вопрос. Он ответил ей.

ЛИЧНЫЕ, ПРИТЯЖАТЕЛЬНЫЕ И ВОЗВРАТНО-УСИЛИТЕЛЬНЫЕ МЕСТОИМЕНΙΑ						
ЧИСЛО	ЛИЦО	ЛИЧНЫЕ МЕСТОИМЕНΙΑ		ПРИТЯЖАТЕЛЬНЫЕ МЕСТОИМЕНΙΑ		ВОЗВРАТНО-УСИЛИТЕЛЬНЫЕ МЕСТОИМЕНΙΑ*
		ИМЕНТЕЛЬНЫЙ ПАДЕЖ	ОБЪЕКТНЫЙ ПАДЕЖ	ОСНОВНАЯ ФОРМА	АБСОЛЮТНАЯ ФОРМА*	
Ед. ч.	1-е	I я	me меня, мне	my мой	mine	myself
	2-е	you ты, вы	you тебя, тебе	your твой, ваш	yours	yourself
	3-е (м. р.)	he он	him его, ему	his его	his	himself
	3-е (ж. р.)	she она	her ее, ей	her ее	hers	herself
	3-е (неодуш.)	it оно, он, она	it его, ему, ее, ей	its его, ее	its	itself
Мн. ч.	1-е	we мы	us нас, нам	our наш	ours	ourselves
	2-е	you вы	you вас, вам	your ваш	yours	yourselves
	3-е	they они	them их, им	their их	theirs	themselves

\* Абсолютная форма притяжательных местоимений переводится так же, как и основная, и употребляется вместо определяемого существительного во избежание повторения: This is her pen and this is mine. Это ее ручка, а это моя.

**\*\* Возвратно-усилительные местоимения** в зависимости от числа и рода переводятся: сам, сама, само (единственное число), сами, самих (множественное число), себя, себе (единственное и множественное число) и т. п.

## **Exercises**

**1.** Переделайте предложения по образцу: This is your house - This house is yours.

1. This is my life - ... ;
2. This is his watch - ... ;
3. That's our money - ... ;
4. This is her plan - ... ;
5. These are their clothes - ... ;
6. Is this your land? - ... ;
7. These aren't her children - ... .

**2.** Вставьте в пропуски правильные притяжательные местоимения, выбирая между основными и абсолютными формами:

- 1 .....(you) friends are very nice;
2. Is that ....(she) hotel?
3. ... (I) country is bigger than .... (you);
4. This car isn't.... (they);
- 5 .....(he) mother is a teacher and (she) is a judge;
6. Where is.... (they) restaurant?
7. How many people are there in ... (you) city? - About two million and in .... (you)?
8. I'm going to visit a friend of ....(I) tomorrow;
9. These are not ... (you) shoes. Those are .... (you).

**3.** Переведите предложения на английский язык:

1. Наша машина больше вашей;
2. Где его родители? А её?
3. Эта сумка не моя;
4. Мой конь сильный, а твой слабый;
5. Наш отпуск начинается в сентябре, а их?
6. Это твоя шапка? - Да, эта шапка моя;
7. Ваши дедушка и бабушка старые, а наши молодые;
8. Мой телефон сломан, могу я взять твой?
9. Сейчас я разговариваю с одним своим товарищем;
10. Мой отель находится на пляже, а как насчёт твоего?

**4.** Выберите правильную форму указательных местоимений:

1. (That, this) is our house and (that, this) is theirs.
2. (This, these) are books.
3. (This, these) is a red ball and (this, that) is a yellow ball.
4. (That, these) is a cat and (those, this) are mice.
5. I like (this, these) flowers!
6. (That, those) pictures are very beautiful.

7. They live in (these, this) country.

5. Выберите правильную форму возвратных местоимений:

1. I do my homework all by (himself, herself, myself).

2. They plan their vacation (ourselves, myself, themselves).

3. We are going to the sea (themselves, himself, ourselves).

4. My dad built this house (himself, herself, ourselves).

5. This dog found (herself, himself, itself) a place under the bench.

6. Yesterday she had a birthday. She bought (herself, itself, ourselves) earrings as a present.

7. You should plan your life (yourself, himself, yourselves).

6. Заполните пропуски подходящими местоимениями в объектном падеже:

My husband and I are very lucky. We have many close friends in this city, and they are all interesting people.

Our friend Andrew is a scientist. We see (1)\_\_\_when he isn't busy in his laboratory.

When we get together with (2)\_\_\_\_\_, he always tells (3)\_\_\_\_\_about his new experiments. Andrew is a very close friend. We like (4)\_\_\_\_\_very much.

Our friend Maggie is an actress. We see (5)\_\_\_\_\_, when she isn't making a movie in Hollywood. When we get together with (6)\_\_\_\_\_, she always tells (7)\_\_\_\_\_about her life in Hollywood. Maggie is a very close friend. We like (8)\_\_\_\_\_very much.

Our friends Bobby and Marlin are journalists. We see (9)\_\_\_\_\_,when they are not traveling around the world. When we get together with (10)\_\_\_\_\_, they always tell (11)\_\_\_about their meetings with famous people. Bobby and Marlin are very close friends. We like (12)\_very much.

7. Заполните пропуски подходящими местоимениями:

Jack is hungry. Bring\_\_\_\_\_a sandwich.

Ann is ill. Take\_\_\_\_\_these flowers.

Fred and Jane are in the country. Write\_\_\_\_\_a letter.

I am thirsty. Bring\_\_\_\_\_a bottle of Coca-Cola.

Jimmy is in class. Give\_\_\_\_\_this book.

The children are hungry. Bring\_ these red apples.

Alan is at home. Ask\_\_\_\_\_to come to the yard.

We are at table. Give\_\_\_\_\_tea and cakes.

### **Практическая работа №3**

Тема 1.3. Внешность, характер

**Цель работы:** Изучение нового лексического материала, умение использовать полученные знания в разговорной речи;

**Ход работы:** Изучение нового лексического материала. Выполнение упражнений.

### **Describing people's appearance**

## General

**Positive:** beautiful is generally used to describe women; handsome is used to describe men; good-looking is used for both; pretty is another positive word to describe a woman (often a girl) meaning 'attractive and nice to look at'.

**Negative:** ugly is the most negative word to describe someone; plain is more polite.

## Height and build



tall and slim



medium height and build



short and fat



medium height and very muscular

**Note:** Another word for slim is thin, but slim has a more positive meaning, e.g. John is lovely and slim, but his brother is terribly thin. Skinny also has the same meaning but is very negative. It is not very polite to say someone is fat; **overweight** is more neutral and polite.

## Hair



straight



wavy



curly



## Special features

The man on the left has got very **pale skin** (= white skin). He also has **broad shoulders**, with a small scar at the top of his left arm. The other man has **dark skin**. He also has a **beard** and **moustache** and quite a **hairy chest** and a **tattoo**.



## Asking questions about a person's appearance

Q: What does she look like?

A: She's quite tall, with short fair hair.

Q: How tall is she?

A: About 1 metre 65.

Q: How much does she weigh?

A: I don't know and it may be rude to ask. Probably about 45 kilos.

## Exercises



Complete these sentences in a suitable way. (More than one answer may be possible.)

- 1 She's got blonde .....
- 2 He's got very pale .....
- 3 They've both got curly .....
- 4 I would say he was medium .....
- 5 Her brother has got very broad .....
- 6 She doesn't like men with hairy .....
- 7 Last time I saw him he had grown a .....
- 8 He's got very muscular .....
- 9 Both men were very good- .....
- 10 All of them have got dark .....

Replace the underlined word in each sentence with a word which is either more suitable or more polite.

- 1 He told me he met a handsome girl in the disco last night.
- 2 She's beautiful but her younger sister is really quite ugly.
- 3 I think Peter is getting a bit fat, don't you?
- 4 Most people want to stay slim, but not as skinny as that girl over there.
- 5 I think she's hoping she'll meet a few beautiful men at the tennis club.

You want to know about the following:

- someone's general appearance
- their height
- their weight

What questions do you need to ask? Complete these questions.

What .....

How .....

How much .....

Now answer these questions.

- 1 How tall are you?
- 2 How would you describe your build?
- 3 How much do you weigh?
- 4 What kind of hair have you got?
- 5 What colour is it?
- 6 Would you like it to be different? If so, what would you like?
- 7 Do you think you have any special features?
- 8 Are there any special features you would like to have?
- 9 Do you like beards?
- 10 Can you think of a famous woman you would describe as beautiful, and a famous man you would describe as good-looking?

If possible, ask another person these questions.



## Describing character

Many positive words describing character have clear opposites with a negative meaning.

<i>Positive</i>	<i>Negative</i>
warm and friendly	cold and unfriendly
kind	unkind
nice, <u>pleasant</u>	horrible, unpleasant
generous (= happy to give/share)	mean (= never gives to others)
optimistic (= thinks positively)	pessimistic (= thinks negatively)
<u>cheerful</u> (= happy and smiling)	miserable (= always seems unhappy)
relaxed and easy-going	<u>tense</u> (= nervous; worries a lot; not calm)
strong	weak
sensitive	insensitive (= does not think about others' feelings)
honest (= always tells the truth)	dishonest

Jane is very **tense** at the moment because of her exams, but she's usually quite relaxed and **easy-going** about most things.

I think the weather influences me a lot: when it's sunny I feel more **cheerful** and optimistic, but when it's cold and raining I get very **miserable**.

He seemed a bit **unfriendly** at first, but now I've got to know him I realise he's very warm and kind.

The shop assistant told me that the dress I tried on looked better on people younger than me. I thought that was very **insensitive** of her, but at least she was being honest, I suppose.

## Character in action

People often talk about qualities of character that you may need in a work situation. Again, some of these words come in pairs of opposites: one positive and one negative.

<i>Positive</i>	<i>Negative</i>
hard-working	lazy (= never does any work)
punctual (=always on time)	not very punctual; always late
reliable	unreliable (= you cannot trust / depend on someone like this)
clever, bright ( <i>informal</i> )	stupid, thick ( <i>informal</i> )
flexible	inflexible (= a very fixed way of thinking; unable to change)
ambitious	unambitious (= no desire to be successful and get a better job)

Some pairs of opposites do not have a particularly positive or negative meaning:

He is very **shy** when you first meet him because he finds it difficult to talk to people and make conversation; but when he knows people quite well he's much more **self-confident**.

People often say the British are very **reserved** (= do not show their feelings), but when you get to know them they can be very **emotional** like anyone else.

## Exercises

Organise these words into pairs of opposites and put them in the columns below.

mean	clever	nice	lazy	relaxed	hard-working
tense	cheerful	generous	unpleasant	stupid	miserable

*Positive*

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

*Negative*

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

What prefix forms the opposite of each of these words? (You need three different prefixes.)

kind	flexible	friendly	honest
reliable	sensitive	ambitious	pleasant

How would you describe the person in each of these descriptions?

- 1 He never bought me a drink all the time we were together.
- 2 I have to tell her what to do every minute of the working day. She wouldn't even open a window without someone's permission.
- 3 He often promises to do things but half the time he forgets.
- 4 She's always here on time.
- 5 I don't think he's done any work since he's been here.
- 6 She finds it difficult to meet people and talk to strangers.
- 7 He could work in any of the departments, and it doesn't matter to him if he's on his own or part of a team.
- 8 One of the great things about her is that she is so aware of what other people think or feel.
- 9 Bob, on the other hand, is the complete opposite. He is always making people angry or upset because he just doesn't consider their feelings.
- 10 The other thing about Bob is that he really wants to get the supervisor's job and then become boss for the whole department.

What nouns can be formed from these adjectives? Use a dictionary to help you.

*Example:* kind *kindness*

punctual	optimistic	reliable	lazy
confident	generous	ambitious	stupid
sensitive	strong	flexible	shy

## Human feelings and actions

### Feelings

<i>Noun</i>	<i>Adjective(s)</i>
love (≠ hate)	-
happiness (≠ sadness)	happy (≠ sad)
anger	angry
fear	afraid (of) / frightened (of)
pride	proud (of)
jealousy	jealous (of)
embarrassment	embarrassed/embarrassing (see Unit 30)

#### Note:

- Pride has different meanings, but the most common is the feeling of satisfaction you have because you (or people you are connected with) have done something well.  
He was very proud when his wife became the first President of the organisation.
- Jealousy is a feeling of anger and unhappiness you may have if (a) someone you love shows a lot of interest in others, or (b) if someone has something you want / don't have.  
a) My boyfriend gets very jealous when I talk to other boys.  
b) He's jealous of his brother because his brother is more intelligent and makes more money.
- A common adjective is **upset**, which means unhappy, sad, and even angry, because something unpleasant has happened, e.g. He was very upset when we didn't invite him.

## Exercises

What nouns can be formed from these adjectives?

angry    sad    happy    proud    jealous    embarrassed

Find the logical ending on the right for each of the sentence beginnings on the left.

- |                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 1 He was very proud when       | a someone stole his money.                                |
| 2 He was very jealous when     | b his father appeared on TV with the Prime Minister.      |
| 3 He was very embarrassed when | c he heard that his aunt had died.                        |
| 4 He was very angry when       | d he saw those big dogs running towards him.              |
| 5 He was very sad when         | e he bought her a birthday present on the wrong day.      |
| 6 He was very frightened when  | f his best friend went out with the girl he really liked. |

Answer these questions. If possible, ask someone else the same questions.

- 1 Would you feel embarrassed or upset (or both) if you forgot your mother's birthday or your father's birthday?
- 2 Do you ever feel frightened in a car (as a passenger) because you are going very fast?
- 3 Do you get angry when other people want you to do things that you don't want to do?
- 4 If you made a stupid mistake in English, would you feel embarrassed?
- 5 Is there any one thing that you are very proud of?
- 6 Are there any common situations where you sometimes feel embarrassed?

## Практическая работа №4

Тема 1.4. Местоимения some, any, no, every и их производные

**Цель работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала, умение использовать полученные знания в разговорной речи;

**Ход работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала. Выполнение упражнений.

Неопределенные местоимения some и any служат для обозначения неопределенного (небольшого) количества предметов или вещества.

МЕСТОИМЕНА И НАРЕЧИЯ, ПРОИЗВОДНЫЕ ОТ SOME, ANY, NO, EVERY				
ОСНОВНЫЕ МЕСТОИМЕНА	ПРОИЗВОДНЫЕ МЕСТОИМЕНА			ПРОИЗВОДНЫЕ НАРЕЧИЯ
	+thing	+body	+one	+where
<b>Some</b>	<b>something</b> что-то, что-нибудь, что-либо, нечто	<b>somebody</b> кто-то, кто-нибудь, кто-либо, ков-кто, некто	<b>someone</b> кто-то, кто-нибудь, кто-либо, ков-кто, некто	<b>somewhere</b> где-то, где- нибудь, куда- то, куда- нибудь, куда-либо, куда угодно
<b>Any</b>	<b>anything</b> что-нибудь, все, что угодно	<b>anybody</b> кто-то, кто-либо, кто- нибудь, всякий, любой	<b>anyone</b> кто-то, кто-либо, кто-нибудь, всякий, любой	<b>anywhere</b> где-нибудь, куда-нибудь, где угодно, куда угодно
<b>No</b>	<b>nothing</b> ничто, ничего	<b>nobody</b> никто, никого	<b>no one</b> никто, никого	<b>nowhere</b> нигде, никуда
<b>Every</b>	<b>everything</b> всё	<b>everybody</b> все	<b>everyone</b> все, каждый	<b>everywhere</b> везде, повсюду, всюду

**Some** употребляется, как правило, в утвердительных предложениях перед исчисляемыми существительными во множественном числе и перед неисчисляемыми существительными, имея значение несколько, некоторые: I've got some interesting books to read. У меня есть интересные книги (=несколько интересных книг) для чтения.

**Any** употребляется, как правило, в вопросительных и отрицательных предложениях: Have you got any interesting books? У вас есть интересные книги?

**Some и any часто не переводятся на русский язык (опускаются при переводе).**

## Exercises

### Упр. 1. Вставьте *some, any* или *no*.

1. There are ... pictures in the book. 2. Are there ... new students in your group? 3. There are ... old houses in our street. 4. Are there ... English textbooks on the desks? - - Yes, there are ... . 5. Are there ... maps on the walls? —No, there aren't ... . 6. Are there ... pens on the desk? - - Yes, there are.... 8. Are there ... sweets in your bag? - - Yes, there are ... . 9. Have you got ... English books at home? -- Yes, I have ... . 10. There are ... beautiful pictures in the magazine. Look at them. 11. There is ... ink in my pen: I cannot write.

### Упр. 2. Вставьте *something, anything, nothing* или *everything*.

1. Give me ... to read, please. - - With pleasure, 2. I don't know ... about your town. Tell me ..., about it. 3. Please give me ... warm: it is cold here. 4. I understand ... now. Thank you for your explanation. 5. There is ... white in the box. 'What is it? 6. Is there ... that you want to tell me? 7. Where is the book? — It is on the table. - No, there is . . there.

### Упр. 3. Вставьте *somebody, anybody, nobody* или *everybody*.

1. Has ... in this group got a dictionary? 2. ... left a magazine in our classroom yesterday. 3. The question was so difficult that ... could answer it. 4. I am afraid I shan't be able to find ... in the office now: it is too late. 5 ... knows that water is necessary for life. 6. Is there ... here who knows French? 7. You must find ... who can help you. 8. ... knew anything about America before Columbus discovered it. 9. I saw ... in the train yesterday who looked like you. 10. There is ... in the next room. I don't know him. 11. Please tell us the story. ... knows it. 12. Is there ... in my group who lives in the dormitory? 13. Has ... here got a red pencil? 14. ... can answer this question. It is very easy.

### Упр. 4. Вставьте *some, any, no* или их производные.

1. Here are ... books by English writers. Take ... book you like. 2. There are ... boys in the garden because they are at school. 3. I can see ... on the snow, but I don't know what it is. 4. Are there ... desks in the classroom? - Yes, there are many. 5. There are ... books on this desk, but there are....\_ exercise-books. 6. Did he say ... about it? - - No, he said .... 7. What shall I do now, Mom? I, have done my homework. - You can do ... you\* like.-

8. There was ... in the street because it was Very late. 9.....wants to see him. 10 Is there ... here who knows this man? 11. Have you ... books on Dickens? I want to read ... about him. I have read.....books by Dickens and I am interested in the life of the writer. 12. Can ... tell me how to get to the Public Library? - - Yes, take ... bus that goes from here towards the railway station and get off at the third stop. 13. Please bring me ... apples,

Mary. 14. That is a very easy question - ..... can answer it.

### Упр. 5. Вставьте *somewhere, anywhere, nowhere* или *everywhere*.

1. I put my dictionary ... yesterday and now I can't find it ....-- Of course, that is because you leave your books ... . 2. You must go ... next summer. 3. Did you go .... on Sunday? 4. Let's go ... . The weather is fine. I don't want to stay at home in such weather. 5. I

cannot find my glasses .... I always put them ... and then look for them for hours. 6. Today is a holiday. The streets are full of people. There are flags, banners and flowers.

**Упр. 6. Переведите на английский язык.**

1. В столовой есть кто-нибудь? 2. В саду никого нет. 3. В нашей комнате есть кто-нибудь? 4. Там есть кто-то. 5. Там никого нет. 6. В библиотеке есть кто-нибудь? 7. За занавеской есть что-нибудь? - - Нет, там ничего нет. 8. В сумке что-то есть. 9. В доме есть кто-нибудь? - - Да, там есть кто-то. 10. Под столом есть что-нибудь? - Да, там что-то есть. 11. Там ничего нет. 12. В кабинете врача есть кто-нибудь? — Нет, там никого нет. 13. В нашей библиотеке есть кое-какие книги на английском языке. 14. В вашей библиотеке есть какие-нибудь книги Джека Лондона? 15. Мой дядя хочет мне что-то сказать. 16. На другой день мой брат знал всех. 17. Если вы захотите что-нибудь поесть, идите в вагон-ресторан. 18. Расскажите нам всё о вашем путешествии.

**Упр. 7. Вставьте *somewhere, anywhere, nowhere* или *everywhere*.**

1. I put my dictionary ... yesterday and now I can't find it ....-- Of course, that is because you leave your books ... . 2. You must go ... next summer. 3. Did you go ... on Sunday? 4. Let's go ... . The weather is fine. I don't want to stay at home in such weather. 5. I cannot find my glasses .... I always put them ... and then look for them for hours. 6. Today is a holiday. The streets are full of people. There are flags, banners and flowers

**Упр. 8. Переведите на английский язык.**

1. На столе лежит что-то круглое. Что это такое? 2. Никто об этом ничего не знает. 3. В городе много парков. Везде деревья и цветы. 4. В той комнате кто-то есть. 5. Анна живет где-то в этом районе. 6. Я никого не знаю в этом городе. 7. Дай мне, пожалуйста, что-нибудь поесть. 8. Кто-нибудь знает адрес нашего учителя? 9. Все в порядке. 10. Кто-нибудь хочет посмотреть телевизор? 11. Мы слышали эту песню повсюду. 12. Он где-то в саду.

## **Практическая работа №5**

Тема 1.5. Жизнь в городе и в деревне

**Цель работы:** Развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Изучение нового лексического материала. Чтение и перевод текста.

Работа с текстом и выполнение лексических упражнений.

### **1. Прочитайте текст и переведите его на русский язык.**

#### **LIVING IN THE CITY AND IN THE COUNTRY**

As you know, some people enjoy big city life, others prefer to live in the suburbs or even on a farm in the country.

The city is the place where all industrial, cultural and educational centres are situated. People live in cities because all necessary objects are nearby. For example, if you get sick, a hospital or a chemist's shop will be situated near your home in the city. Houses



in the city are generally provided with modern conveniences such as electricity, running water, telephones and all sorts of labour-saving devices. There are plenty of means of transport: buses, trolley buses, mini-buses, trams, taxi-cabs and the underground.

City dwellers have more means of broadening their cultural outlook than country people: day schools and evening courses, public and private libraries, societies and exhibitions. There are many places in the city where you can get a bite or a drink: restaurants, cafes, pizzerias, tearooms, fast-food restaurants, quick-service restaurants and food bars. Besides, in big cities you can find all kinds of entertainment such as playgrounds and football pitches, tennis and basketball courts, rinks, museums, cinemas, theatres, concert halls, clubs, parks, and what not. Many people like to spend their free time there because it helps them to relax and brings them a lot of pleasure. All in all, city life is full of bustle and variety and you never feel bored.

At first glance all that is really very comfortable, but nowadays in big cities there is a great amount of cars and factories. Big cities suffer from overpopulation, dirty air and water, the streets are noisy and full of traffic jams, and after a hard working day people cannot relax.

In the country we can live in the midst of nature. Countryside houses are spread out and there is plenty of greenery. The beautiful surroundings with trees and shrubs are pleasing to our eyes. The air is fresh and cool, which is good for a healthy living. Country life is full of charms. The rippling rivers, the grazing cows and the chirping birds give us great pleasure in life. Moreover, country life is cheaper than town life. People living in the country seem to be good-natured and have a warm heart. They share any difficulties, happiness, sadness in order to overcome everything.

However, country people can't find a proper job with high income. There are no state supported farms any more. Now there are agricultural joint-stock companies and individual farming. Russian agriculture has undergone the process of economic changes. It is rather difficult to survive in the conditions of deep economic crisis, especially for individual farmers.

Thus, living in the country as well as that in the city has both advantages and disadvantages. Not without reason it is said that the grass is always greener on the other side of the fence. So, every person should live in the place where he or she feels comfortable and happy.

## **2. Ответьте на вопросы.**

- 1) Do people prefer living in the country or in the city?
- 2) Why do people live in cities?
- 3) What are houses in the city provided with?
- 4) What means of transport are there in the city?
- 5) How can city dwellers broaden their cultural outlook?
- 6) Where can people get a bite or a drink in the city?

- 7) What kinds of entertainment can people find in big cities?
- 8) What do big cities suffer from?
- 9) What is pleasing to our eyes in the countryside?
- 10) Why is country life good for a healthy living?
- 11) What are country people like?
- 12) What are the disadvantages of living in the country?
- 13) Do you find the English proverb “The grass is always greener on the other side of the fence” true to life?

### 3. Дайте русские эквиваленты данным словам и выражениям.

to live in the suburbs, to live on a farm, industrial centre, cultural centre, educational centre, to be situated, to get sick, to be provided with smth, to bring a lot of pleasure, bustle, in the midst of nature, to be spread out, to be pleasing to one's eyes, healthy living, to be full of charms, proper job, state supported farm, agricultural joint-stock company.

### 4. Дайте английские эквиваленты данным словам и выражениям.

Наслаждаться жизнью большого города; современные удобства; водопровод; бытовые приборы; городские жители; сельские жители; перекусить; на первый взгляд; страдать от загрязнения; здоровый образ жизни; журчащие реки; пасущиеся коровы; щебечущие птицы; высокий доход; подвергаться процессу экономических преобразований; преимущества и недостатки.

### 5. Соотнесите слово с его значением.

1) nearby	a) a long line of vehicles that cannot move forward because there is too much traffic, or because the road is blocked by smth
2) chemist's shop	b) naturally friendly and warm-hearted
3) traffic jam	c) close at hand, not far away
4) feel bored	d) a place where people can buy medicines, medical goods, toilet articles, etc.
5) feel comfortable	e) to be confident and relaxed, feel at home
6) good-natured	f) to be tired and not enthusiastic, for example, because you have had too much of the same thing



**6. Пользуясь текстом, определите преимущества и недостатки городского и сельского образа жизни. Заполните таблицу.**

### Практическая работа №6

Тема 1.6. Артикль: определенный, неопределенный, нулевой

**Цель работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала, умение использовать полученные знания в разговорной речи;

**Ход работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала. Выполнение упражнений.

В английском языке два артикля — **неопределенный (a/an)** и **определенный (the)**. Артикль является признаком существительного и ставится или непосредственно перед существительным, или перед определяющим его прилагательным.

СЛУЧАИ УПОТРЕБЛЕНИЯ ОПРЕДЕЛЕННОГО АРТИКЛЯ THE		
№ п/п	СЛУЧАЙ УПОТРЕБЛЕНИЯ	ПРИМЕР
1	Если говорится о единственном в мире предмете	<b>The sun is in the sky.</b> <i>Солнце находится на небе.</i>
2	Когда говорится о предмете (или лице), единственном в данной обстановке	<b>The teacher is in the classroom.</b> <i>Учитель в классе. (В данном классе находится только один учитель)</i>
3	Когда о данном предмете уже упоминалось в разговоре или повествовании	"I've got a very interesting book," says Mike. "Please show me <b>the book</b> ," says Nick. <i>«У меня есть интересная книга», — говорит Майк.</i> <i>«Покажи мне пожалуйста эту книгу», — говорит Ник.</i>
4	С существительным, перед которым стоит порядковое числительное	<b>We are on the fourth floor.</b> <i>Мы на пятом этаже.</i>
5	С существительным, перед которым стоит прилагательное в превосходной степени	<b>He is the best student in our group.</b> <i>Он лучший студент в нашей группе.</i>
6	Если говорится об определенном (по контексту) количестве вещества, например <b>tea чай, milk молоко, bread хлеб</b> и т. п.	<b>Is the milk on the table?</b> <i>Молоко на столе? (т. е. именно молоко (в определённой упаковке / в определённом объёме и т. д.), подразумеваемое по контексту, а не просто молоко как вещество)</i>
7	Перед названиями морей, горных массивов, островов, рек, пустынь, кораблей, гостиниц, кинотеатров, театров; перед словами <b>country</b> за городом, <b>sea</b> море, <b>seaside</b> у моря, <b>mountains</b> горы (и при обобщении)	<b>I'm taking a trip to the mountains next week.</b> <i>На следующей неделе я еду в горы.</i> <b>Did you go to the Black Sea or to the Volga?</b> <i>Вы ездили на Черное море или на Волгу?</i>
8	Перед существительным в единственном числе, обозначающим целый класс предметов, людей (т. е. при обобщении)	<b>The whale is a mammal, not a fish.</b> <i>Кит — это млекопитающее, а не рыба.</i>
9	После слов <b>one of один (из), some of некоторые (из), many of многие (из), each of каждый (из), most of большинство (из)</b> (часто после слов <b>all все, both of оба</b> )	<b>Most of the stories are very interesting.</b> <i>Большинство рассказов очень интересны.</i> <b>Give me one of the books.</b> <i>Дайте мне одну из (этих) книг.</i>
10	Перед названиями четырех сторон света	<b>the Northern part of our country —</b> <i>север нашей страны</i>

СЛУЧАИ УПОТРЕБЛЕНИЯ НЕОПРЕДЕЛЕННОГО АРТИКЛЯ A/AN		
№ п/п	СЛУЧАЙ УПОТРЕБЛЕНИЯ	ПРИМЕР
1	При упоминании чего-либо впервые	A man came up to a policeman. <i>Человек подошел к полицейскому.</i>
2	При обобщении	A baby deer can stand as soon as it is born. <i>Оленята могут стоять на ногах сразу после рождения.</i>
3	При обозначении неопределенного количества конкретного предмета	Pass me a piece of bread. <i>Передайте мне (немного) хлеба.</i>
4	Перед названиями профессий или должностей	He is a doctor. <i>Он врач.</i>
5	В значении один перед исчисляемыми существительными, обозначающими время	Will you be back in an hour? <i>Вы вернетесь через час?</i>
6	Перед исчисляемыми существительными в единственном числе, определяемыми словами <b>such, quite, rather, most</b> (в значении <i>очень</i> )	He is quite a young man. <i>Он совсем еще молодой человек.</i> It is a most interesting book. <i>Это очень интересная книга.</i>
N.B.	Артикль <b>an</b> употребляется тогда, когда следующее за ним слово начинается с гласного звука: <b>an old woman</b> <i>старуха</i> , <b>an honest man</b> <i>честный человек</i> .	

ОТСУТСТВИЕ АРТИКЛЯ		
№ п/п	СЛУЧАЙ	ПРИМЕР
1	Перед исчисляемыми существительными во множественном числе (в тех случаях, когда в единственном числе следует употребить неопределенный артикль)	My father and my uncle are doctors. <i>Мой отец и мой дядя врачи.</i>
2	При обобщении (обычно используется множественное число или неисчисляемое существительное без артикля)	Carrots are my favourite vegetable. <i>Морковь — мой любимый овощ.</i>
3	В выражениях с собственным существительным в притяжательном падеже	John's coat <i>пальто Джона</i>
4	Перед существительным в функции определения	guitar lessons <i>уроки игры на гитаре</i>
5	Перед названиями континентов, стран, штатов, городов, улиц, озер	I've been neither to South Africa nor to North America. <i>Я не был ни в Южной Африке, ни в Северной Америке.</i>
6	Перед неисчисляемыми (абстрактными) существительными	This is important information. <i>Это важная информация.</i> I need advice. <i>Мне нужен совет.</i>
7	В некоторых сочетаниях существительного с предлогом, когда все сочетание имеет характер наречия. <b>to / at / from school, university, college; to / in / into / from church; in time; at / from home; by car, bus, bicycle, plane, train, metro, boat etc.; for breakfast</b> и т. д.	You can get there in time if you go by train. <i>Вы можете добраться туда вовремя, если поедете поездом.</i>
8	Перед именами и фамилиями людей	My name is Bond, James Bond. <i>Меня зовут Бонд, Джеймс Бонд.</i>

## Употребление артиклей с географическими названиями.

Употребление артиклей с географическими названиями, названиями городских объектов и т.д. зависит от языковой традиции, часто не поддается объяснению, и полностью не исчерпывается приводим. ниже общими положениями.

### I *Определенный артикль the* употребляется с названиями:

- 1) четырёх сторон  
света: **the** North север, **the** South юг, **the** East восток, **the** West запад; Но если существительное обозначает направление, то оно употребляется без артикля: We wish to head west. Мы хотим направиться на запад (в западном направлении).
  - 2) полюсов: **the** North Pole Северный полюс, **the** South Pole Южный полюс, **the** Arctic Арктика;
  - 3) регионов: **the** Far East Дальний Восток, **the** north of England Север Англии, **the** south of Spain Юг Испании;
  - 4) океанов: **the** Atlantic Ocean Атлантический океан, **the** Pacific Ocean Тихий океан;
  - 5) морей: **the** North Sea Северное море, **the** Baltic Sea Балтийское море;
  - 6) проливов: **the** Strait of Magellan Магелланов пролив, **the** Bosphorus пролив Босфор;
  - 7) каналов: **the** Panama Canal Панамский канал, **the** Suez Canal Суэцкий канал;
  - 8) рек: **the** Mississippi Миссисипи, **the** Thames Темза, **the** Neva Нева;
  - 9) озер: **the** Baikal Байкал, **the** Ontario Онтарио;
  - 10) групп островов: **the** British Isles Британские острова, **the** Azores Азорские острова;
  - 11) горных цепей: Alps Альпы, **the** Rockies Скалистые горы, **the** Andes Анды;
  - 12) пустынь: **the** Karakum Каракумы, **the** Sahara пустыня Сахара;
- Следует обратить внимание на то, что на картах артикль **the** обычно не включается в географическое название.

### II *Артикль не употребляется* с названиями:

- 1) заливов: Hudson Bay Гудзонов залив; но в конструкциях с предлогом **of** употребляется **the**: **the** Gulf of Mexico Мексиканский залив;
- 2) полуостровов (если используется только имя собственное): Kamchatka п-ов Камчатка; но с артиклем **the** в конструкциях: **the** Kola Peninsula Кольский полуостров;
- 3) озер, если перед ними стоит слово lake – озеро: Lake Michigan озеро Мичиган, Lake Ontario озеро Онтарио, (но без слова lake - **the** Ontario);
- 4) водопадов: Niagara Falls Ниагарский водопад;
- 5) отдельных островов: Great Britain Великобритания, Cuba Куба, Sicily Сицилия;
- 6) отдельных гор и горных вершин: Elbrus Эльбрус, Kilimanjaro Килиманджаро.
- 7) континентов: Europe Европа, Asia Азия, North/South America Северная/Южная Америка; также, если перед ними

определения типа: South Africa *Южная Африка*, South-East Asia *Юго-Восточная Азия*;

8) стран (есть исключения): France *Франция*, China *Китай*, Russia *Россия*, England *Англия*, America *Америка*, Great Britain *Великобритания*;

9) провинций, штатов: Quebec *Квебек*; Texas *Техас* (штат), California *Калифорния* (штат);

10) городов и сел: Paris *Париж*; Washington *Вашингтон*; Moscow *Москва*; London *Лондон*; Oxford *Оксфорд*; Borodino *Бородино*.

### **Исключения:**

1) названия некоторых стран и местностей: **the** Ukraine *Украина*; **the** Argentine *Аргентина*; **the** Congo *Конго*; **the** Caucasus *Кавказ*; **the** Crimea *Крым*; **the** Hague *Гаага* и др.;

2) Артикль **the** с официальными названиями стран, включающими такие слова, как republic, union, kingdom, states, emirates, а также с географическими названиями стран во множественном числе: **the** German Federal Republic *Германская Федеративная Республика*; **the** Russian Federation *Российская Федерация*; **the** United Kingdom = **the** UK *Объединенное Королевство*; **the** United States of America = **the** USA *Соединенные Штаты Америки*; **the** United States *Соединенные Штаты*; **the** United Arab Emirates *Объединенные Арабские Эмираты*; **the** Netherlands *Нидерланды*; **the** Philippines *Филиппины*;

3) с названиями континентов, стран, городов, если они имеют индивидуализирующее определение: **the** Moscow of the 17<sup>th</sup> century *Москва XVII века*; **the** Europe of the Middle Ages *средневековая Европа*.

### **Употребление артиклей с географическими названиями собственными.**

**I Артикль не употребляется** с названиями (все слова с большой буквы):

1) улиц и площадей: Broadway *Бродвей*, Wall Street *Уолл-стрит*; Trafalgar Square *Трафальгарская площадь* (в Лондоне), Red Square *Красная площадь*;

2) мостов и парков: Westminster Bridge *Вестминстерский мост*; Hyde Park *Гайд парк* в Лондоне, Central Park *Центральный парк* в Нью-Йорке;

3) аэропортов, морских портов, станций ж/д и метро: London Airport *Лондонский аэропорт*; Kennedy (Airport) *аэропорт Кеннеди*; London Port *Лондонский порт*; Paddington Station *станция Паддингтон*;

4) учебных заведений (университеты, колледжи и т.п.): Columbia University *Колумбийский университет*, Cambridge *Кембридж*, Oxford *Оксфорд*;

5) журналов: Time Magazine, National Geographic – *журналы*.

6) исключения (встреч. иногда): **the** Arbat *Арбат* (в Москве), **the** Garden Ring *Садовое кольцо* (в Москве), **the** Via Manzoni *улица Манзони* (в Милане); **the** Gorki Park *парк имени М. Горького* (в Москве) и др.

**II Определенный артикль the** употребляется с названиями:

1) сооружений и отдельных уникальных зданий: **the** Great Wall of China, **the** Ostankino Television Tower, **the** Kremlin, **the** Tower, **the** White House, **the** Winter Palace, **the** Royal Palace;

У этого правила много исключений, особенно если название сооружения или здания содержит определение, выраженное именем собственным (имя человека или название населенного пункта): Westminster Abbey, Buckingham Palace, Hyde Park, London Zoo, Edinburgh Castle и т.д.

2) театров, кинотеатров, концертных залов, оркестров, клубов: **the** Royal Opera House *Королевский оперный театр*, **the** Bolshoy Theatre *Большой театр*;

3) картинных галерей, музеев, памятников: **the** National Gallery *Национальная картинная галерея*, **the** Tretyakov Gallery *Третьяковская галерея*; **the** British Museum *Британский музей*, **the** Hermitage *Эрмитаж*; **the** Washington Monument *памятник Вашингтону*, **the** Lincoln Memorial *Мемориал Линкольна*;

4) гостиниц, ресторанов: **the** Metropole *гостиница "Метрополь"*, **the** Savoy *гостиница "Савой"*, **the** Hilton *гостиница "Хилтон"*, **the** "Astoria" *гостиница "Астория"*;

5) кораблей, музыкальных групп: **the** Titanic *корабль "Титаник"*, **the** "Queen Mary" *корабль "Королева Мария"*, **the** "Cutty Sark" *клипер "Катти Сарк"*; **the** Beatles *группа "Битлз"*;

6) большинства газет: **the** Guardian *газета "Гардиан"*, **the** Times *газета "Таймс"*, **the** Washington Post *"Вашингтон Пост"*. Не принято употреблять артикль с названиями газет там, где его нет в языке оригинала: Izvestia *газета "Известия"*.

7) государственных учреждений, организаций и политических партий: **the** Labour Party *Лейбористская партия*, **the** United Nations Organization *Организация Объединенных Наций*, **the** Red Cross *Красный Крест*, **the** Greens *"зеленые"*, **the** Democratic Party *Демократическая партия*.

Традиционно артикль не используется со словом **Parliament** *парламент* (в Англии); NATO; может быть опущен перед словом (**The**) **Congress** (в США).

## Exercises

### 1. Выберите правильный вариант ответа:

I. ...Smiths have a dog and a cat.

a) ... b) The c) A

2. He knows how to work on ... computer.

a) a b) an c) ...

3. She was the first woman to swim across ... English Channel.

a) a b) ... c) the

4. Go down ... Kingston Street and turn left into Oxford Street.

a) the b) a c) ...

5. I don't like milk in ... tea.

a) ... b) the c) a

6. At the end of... busy day, sleep is the best way to restore your energy.

a) the b) a c) ...

7. We'll go for a walk if ... weather is fine.

a) a b) ... c) the

8. Could you give me ... information I asked for in my letter?

a) the b) ... c) a

9. ...war is a terrible thing.

a) The b) ... c) A

10. I spent ... very interesting holiday in England.

a) the b) a c) ...

**2. Заполните пропуски подходящими артиклями, если необходимо:**

1. "Is this your ... friend?" — "No, it isn't my ... friend, it is my sister".

2. I have ... sister. My ... sister is ... teacher. My sister's ... husband is ... pilot.

3. I have no ... car.

4. She has got ... terrible ... headache.

5. They have ... dog and two ... cats.

6. My ... cousin says he is going to be ... manager one ... day.

7. Would you like ... apple?

8. This is ... tree .....tree is green.

9. I can see three ... children..... children are playing in ... yard.

10. I have ... car. ... car is white. My ... friend has no ....car.

**3. Вставьте недостающие артикли в пословицы, если необходимо:**

1. ... apple ... day keeps ... doctor away.

2. ... appetite comes with eating.

3. ... good beginning makes ... good ending.

4. ... bird in ... hand is worth two in ... bush.

5. Among ... blind ... one-eyed man is king.

6. ... brevity is ... soul of wit.

7. ... cat has nine lives.

8. ... charity begins at ... home.

9. ... clothes make ... man.

10. ... curiosity killed ... cat.

**4. Поставьте артикли a/an или the там, где необходимо.**

1. I'd like ... chicken sandwich and ... glass of ... mineral water.

2. Would you like ... banana or ... strawberries?

3. She always has ... apple, ... toast and ... cup of ... coffee for ... breakfast.

4. The fly is on ... ceiling in ... kitchen.

5. My mother is ... accountant and my father is ... lawyer. They work in ... same company in ... centre of ... our town.

6. How much are ... her Italian lessons? – Ten dollars ... hour.

7. Where are ... dogs? – They are in ... garden.

8. ... cats like eating ... fish. ... cows like eating ... grass. ... birds like eating ... insects.

9. My favourite subjects are ... chemistry and ... biology.

10. There is ... parrot in ... cage. And there are ... pieces of ... fruit in it.

11. My granny lives in ... small village in ... country.

12. Your baby shouldn't sit in ... sun on ... hot day.

13. Please open ... book. ... exercise is on ... page 68.
14. Ann has been looking for ... job for ... long time.
15. What's ... matter? - I missed ... 6 o'clock train.
16. Do you like ... vegetables?
17. ... mother has got ... terrible headache today.
18. There were ... tears in ... her eyes.
19. She is ... very nice woman but her sons are ... bad boys.
20. Look at ... woman. She is ... neighbor I told you about.

**5. Поставьте артикли с именами собственными, если это необходимо.**

1. ... Cairo is ... capital of ... Egypt.
2. It was so picturesque in ... Crimea ... last summer.
3. London stands on ... Thames.
4. I had ... my holiday in ... northern Italy ... last year but I'm going to cross ... Atlantic ocean and visit ... USA ... next year.
5. ... Moon moves round ... Earth.
6. Great Patriotic war started in 1941.
7. ... Volga is ... longest river in ... Russia.
8. ... Ukraine and ... Turkey are separated by ... Black sea.
9. My friend usually goes to ... Alps in ... spring by ... plane.
10. ... Urals are lower than ... Caucasus.
11. ... Great Britain is situated on ... two large islands.
12. ... Christmas and ... Easter are my favourite holidays.
13. It takes about ... hour to get from ... Domodedovo airport to ... Lenin street.
14. What's ... weather like today in ... Australia?
15. ... Colorado river flows through ... Grand Canyon.
16. My English friend took me to see ... National gallery, ... Houses of ... Parliament and ... Tower bridge.
17. ... Statue of ... Liberty was ... present from ... French people.
18. ... Galaxy where we live is called ... Milky Way.

## **Раздел 2. Хобби и досуг**

### **Практическая работа №7**

Тема 2.1. Времена года и погода.

**Цель работы:** Развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование лексических и грамматических навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Изучение нового лексического материала. Чтение и перевод текста.

#### **1. Прочитайте и переведите текст:**

##### **Seasons**

The year is divided into four seasons: winter, spring, summer, and autumn. Each season has its good and bad sides.

The weather in spring is generally mild but sometimes the days are really cold, especially in the beginning of the season. It is the time when everything awakes from its winter sleep.

Summer is the hottest season. It's time for holidays. People go to the seaside to sunbathe, to swim or to have a rest. In our country it usually gets hot in the end of June and July. Summer nights are short, but wonderful, the days are long.

Talking about autumn, I guess it isn't as nice as summertime. It's a season of winds and beautiful sunsets. The weather gets cooler and cooler. The leaves turn yellow and reddish and fall down to the ground and the birds migrate to warm countries.

A spell of sunny weather in September is called Indian summer or «Golden Autumn», In the end of November it sometimes snows. Though some people like autumn, because it is full of colours, but to my thinking it's a dull and rainy season.

Winter is the coldest time of the year. It is time of snow and frost. It is time of New Year and Christmas. In winter the temperature rarely can cross the point of ten or fifteen centigrade below freezing point in our country.

## **2. Ответьте на вопросы:**

1. How many seasons do you know?
2. What is spring weather like?
3. Is it always hot in spring?
4. What weather do we have in summer?
5. What do people prefer to do during summertime?
6. What do you think about autumn?
7. What is the hottest summer month?
8. Are summer nights long?
9. Summer nights are short, aren't they?
10. How do we call a spell of good weather in September?
11. Do you like autumn?
12. What is the coldest season in the year?

## **3. Vocabulary:**

to be divided into — делится на

mild — мягкий

to awake (past awoke, p.p. awaked) — пробуждаться

hot — жаркий

to sunbathe — загорать, принимать солнечные ванны

to have a rest — отдыхать

to get hot — становиться жарким

wonderful — прекрасный, чудесный

to guess — полагать, считать

wind — ветер

sunsets — закаты солнца

cool — прохладный

to turn yellow — становиться желтыми

reddish — красноватый

to fall (past fell, p.p. fallen) down to — падать на

to migrate — мигрировать, улетать



spell — короткий промежуток времени  
 Indian summer — бабье лето  
 dull — мрачный  
 frost — мороз  
 rarely — редко  
 to cross — пересекать  
 below freezing point — ниже нуля

## Weather conditions

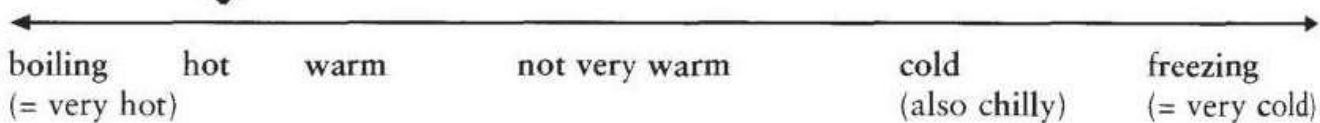
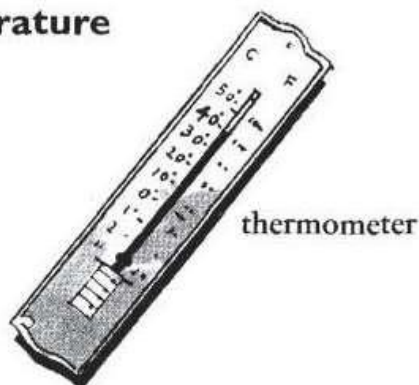
Look at this list of common weather words. Notice that it is very common to form adjectives by adding '-y'.

<i>Noun</i>	<i>Adjective</i>	<i>Noun</i>	<i>Adjective</i>
sun	sunny	wind	windy
cloud	cloudy	ice	ic(e)y
fog	foggy	shower	showery
heat	hot	humidity	humid

*Note:* When it rains for a short period of time, we call it a **shower**, e.g. We had several showers yesterday afternoon.

When it is raining a lot we often say it's **pouring** or it's **pouring with rain**. This phrase is much more common than 'it's raining cats and dogs', which many students seem to learn.

## Temperature



People round the world have different ideas about temperature:

5°C (five degrees centigrade) is **freezing** for many Brazilians.

-10°C (minus ten degrees *or* ten degrees below zero) is very cold but quite normal in the mountains in Switzerland during the winter when it usually snows a lot.

30–35°C is **boiling** for England and very unusual, but it is very common in parts of Spain during the summer.

## Wind

The first word here is very gentle; the last is more than 100 km per hour and can be very dangerous.

a breeze      a wind      a strong wind      a gale      a hurricane

It was a hot day but there was a lovely breeze.

The wind blew my hat off.

The hurricane in Florida destroyed trees and buildings.

## Thunderstorms

A spell (= period) of very hot weather often ends with a **thunderstorm**. First it becomes very **humid** (= hot and wet), then you get **thunder and lightning**, and finally, very heavy **rain** (= it pours with rain). Afterwards, it is usually cooler and it feels fresher.

## Exercises

*True or false?* If a sentence is *false*, write a *true* sentence about the weather conditions in the sentence.

- 1 It often pours with rain in the desert.
- 2 It gets quite chilly in the desert in the evening.
- 3 Thunder makes a noise.
- 4 Lightning can kill people.
- 5 A shower is a gentle breeze.
- 6 A spell of hot weather may end in a thunderstorm.
- 7 If it is humid, the air will be very dry.
- 8 Below zero, water turns to ice.
- 9 Heavy rain means that it is pouring with rain.
- 10 When it's foggy you need sunglasses.

Complete this text with suitable words.

The single greatest influence on Japanese weather is the wind. During the summer it (1)..... from the Pacific, causing (2)..... and humid weather, but in winter, the north-westerly (3)..... from Siberia are very cold and it (4)..... heavily on the mountains of the north west. The

south-eastern parts receive cold dry air. Between June and mid July, there is a (5)..... of wet weather when the rice fields get the water vital for growth. After that, there is less (6)..... rain, but the air is still (7)..... Autumn, however, is drier, and usually very pleasant.

## Практическая работа №8

### Тема 2.2. Числительные

**Цель работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала, умение использовать полученные знания в разговорной речи;

**Ход работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала. Выполнение упражнений.

Именем **числительным** называется часть речи, которая обозначает количество или порядок предметов. Имена числительные делятся на *количественные* (Cardinal Numerals) и *порядковые* (Ordinal Numerals).

Количественные числительные обозначают количество предметов и отвечают на вопрос **how many?** *сколько?* Например: **one** один, **two** два, **three** три и т. д.

Порядковые числительные обозначают порядок предметов и отвечают на вопрос **which?** *который?* Например: **first** первый, **second** второй, **third** третий и т. д.

КОЛИЧЕСТВЕННЫЕ ЧИСЛИТЕЛЬНЫЕ			
ПРОСТЫЕ			СОСТАВНЫЕ
0 - 12	13 - 19 (+teen)	20 - 90 (+ty), 100, 1000, 1000000	1. Составные числительные <b>от 20 до 100</b> образуются так же, как и в русском языке: <b>25 - twenty-five, 93 - ninety-three</b> .  2. В составных числительных после 100 перед десятками, а если их нет, то перед единицами, ставится союз <b>and</b> : 375 (three hundred <b>and</b> seventy-five), 2941 (two thousand nine hundred <b>and</b> forty-one)
0 — zero 1 — one 2 — two 3 — three 4 — four 5 — five 6 — six 7 — seven 8 — eight 9 — nine 10 — ten 11 — eleven 12 — twelve	13 — thirteen 14 — fourteen 15 — fifteen 16 — sixteen 17 — seventeen 18 — eighteen 19 — nineteen	20 — twenty 30 — thirty 40 — forty 50 — fifty 60 — sixty 70 — seventy 80 — eighty 90 — ninety 100 — one (a) hundred 1,000 — one (a) thousand 1,000,000 — one (a) million 1,000,000,000 — a (one) milliard (в Англии); a (one) billion (в США)	

Числительные **hundred, thousand, million** не приобретают окончание **s** как показатель множественного числа, однако если эти слова выполняют функцию существительных, т. е. перед ними нет числительного, то во множественном



числе добавляется s: hundreds of people *сотни людей*, thousands of words *тысячи слов*.

Порядковые числительные образуются от соответствующих количественных числительных путем прибавления суффикса th: seven — seventh *седьмой*, twenty-four — twenty-fourth *двадцать четвертый*.

ПРАВИЛА ОБРАЗОВАНИЯ ПОРЯДКОВЫХ ЧИСЛИТЕЛЬНЫХ		
№ п/п	ПРАВИЛО	ПРИМЕР
1	В составных порядковых числительных суффикс <b>-th</b> присоединяется к последнему слову	the forty-sixth <i>сорок шестой</i>
2	Перед порядковыми числительными обычно употребляется определенный артикль	the tenth <i>десятый</i>
3	Десятки, имеющие конечное -у, меняют его на -ie-	ninety <i>девяносто</i> - ninetyeth <i>девяностый</i>
4	ИСКЛЮЧЕНИЯ	the first <i>первый</i> , the second <i>второй</i> , the third <i>третий</i> , the fifth <i>пятый</i> , the ninth <i>девятый</i> , the twelfth <i>двенадцатый</i>

## ДАТЫ

При чтении обозначения года называют два двузначных числа, соответствующих двум первым и двум последним цифрам обозначения:

ЧТЕНИЕ ОБОЗНАЧЕНИЯ ГОДА	
ПИШЕТСЯ	ЧИТАЕТСЯ
1612	sixteen twelve
1812	eighteen twelve
1941	nineteen forty-one
1960	nineteen sixty
1900	nineteen hundred
1905	nineteen o [əu] five
В таком чтении слово <b>year</b> год не добавляется: Pushkin was born in seventeen ninety-nine. Пушкин родился в 1799 году.	
Годы могут читаться и по-другому: <b>1754 - the year seventeen hundred and fifty-four</b> . Такое чтение иногда встречается в документах.	

<b>N. B.</b>	<b>2000</b> год — <b>the year two thousand</b> Начиная с <b>2001</b> , годы читаются как количественные числительные: <b>2007</b> — <b>two thousand (and) seven</b>
	Начиная с 2010 года всё чаще встречается чтение года как двух чисел: 2014 - <b>twenty fourteen</b> , 2020 - <b>twenty twenty</b>
	Так, к примеру, 2013 год можно прочесть как <b>(the year) two thousand (and) thirteen</b> , либо <b>twenty thirteen</b> .

ОБОЗНАЧЕНИЕ И ЧТЕНИЕ ДАТ		
ПИШЕТСЯ	ЧИТАЕТСЯ	ПЕРЕВОД
<b>25th July, 1976</b>  <b>July 25 (25th), 1976</b>  <b>25 July 1976</b>	The twenty-fifth of July, nineteen seventy-six; July the twenty-fifth, nineteen seventy-six	25 июля 1976 года

## Months

- |                             |                               |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| • <b>January</b> — январь   | • <b>July</b> — июль          |
| • <b>February</b> — февраль | • <b>August</b> — август      |
| • <b>March</b> — март       | • <b>September</b> — сентябрь |
| • <b>April</b> — апрель     | • <b>October</b> — октябрь    |
| • <b>May</b> — май          | • <b>November</b> — ноябрь    |
| • <b>June</b> — июнь        | • <b>December</b> — декабрь   |

## Days of the week

- Sunday — воскресенье
- Monday — понедельник
- Tuesday — вторник
- Wednesday — среда
- Thursday — четверг
- Friday — пятница
- Saturday — суббота

## Exercises

### Упражнение 1. Write the numbers.

1. The number of Dwarves Snow White lived with — \_\_\_\_\_
2. The Celsius freezing point — \_\_\_\_\_
3. Days in April — \_\_\_\_\_
4. The number of letters in the English alphabet — \_\_\_\_\_
5. An unlucky number — \_\_\_\_\_
6. Teeth in the normal human mouth — \_\_\_\_\_
7. The number of years in a millennium — \_\_\_\_\_
8. The number of months in a year — \_\_\_\_\_
9. Days in December — \_\_\_\_\_
10. Degrees in a right angle — \_\_\_\_\_
11. Books in a trilogy — \_\_\_\_\_
12. Minutes in an hour — \_\_\_\_\_
13. Legs has an octopus — \_\_\_\_\_
14. The number of cents in a half-dollar — \_\_\_\_\_
15. Players in a soccer team — \_\_\_\_\_
16. Number of hours in a day — \_\_\_\_\_
17. Celsius boiling point — \_\_\_\_\_

### Упражнение 2. Choose the correct form.

1. My daughter is still a teenager. She is only fifteen/fifty.
2. He knew it was a painting worth \$10 million/millions.
3. Three hundred/Three hundreds people gathered at the stadium.
4. In the section 2/section 2 we also suggest other topics that need to be researched.
5. The first battle of the American Revolution was fought in year/the year 1775.
6. Hundred/A hundred years ago the principal means of communication was by post and telegraph.
7. How many children are there in the school? About three hundred/three hundreds.
8. The report has got over five hundred/five hundreds pages.
9. It happened in the year two thousand and two/two thousand and second.
10. All International flights are from Terminal One /the Terminal One.

**Упражнение 3.** Write the correct ordinal number.

1. Saturday is the \_\_\_\_\_ day of the week.
2. The \_\_\_\_\_ month of the year is June. .
3. The \_\_\_\_\_ month of the year is March.
4. In a competition the gold medal is for the \_\_\_\_\_ place and the silver medal is for the \_\_\_\_\_ place.

**Упражнение 4.** Choose the correct form.

1. It happened in the middle of the twentyth/twentieth century.
2. I usually go to school by bus six/bus sixth.
3. He is now ranked hundred/hundredth in the world of tennis.
4. 1999 was the second hundred/the two hundredth anniversary of; Pushkin's birth.
5. The car changed the life of people in the 20th/the 20s century.
6. At least two third/two thirds of the novel is about the life of people in the 19th century.
7. He was the third/the thirdth to arrive.
8. 8 The USA ranks third/three in population.
9. I am the one hundred and first/one hundredth and first in this huge line.
10. Vincent Van Gogh's paintings are among the most famous of the 19 century / the 19th century.

**Практическая работа №9**

Тема 2.3. Время. Мой распорядок дня

**Цель работы:** Изучение нового грамматического и лексического материала, умение использовать полученные знания в разговорной речи;

**Ход работы:** Изучение нового грамматического и лексического материала.

Работа с текстом.

1. Прочитайте и запомните следующие правила обозначения времени в английском языке:

Спросить время по-английски можно так:

- What time is it? (Сколько времени?)
- Do you have the time? (Время / часы есть?)
- Could you please tell me the time? (Время не подскажете?)
- At what time? (Когда, во сколько?)

В английском языке время обычно измеряется по 12 часов, и к конкретному времени добавляется нужное пояснение:

- in the morning (утра)
- in the afternoon (дня)
- in the evening (вечера)
- in the night (ночи)

Также можно добавлять вот эти два сокращения:

a.m. — [ei em], ante meridiem, до полудня.

p.m. — [pi em], post meridiem, после полудня.

К целым часам (и только к ним) добавляется слово "o'clock", которое имеет значение "ровно". Например, можно сказать так:

It's 7 o'clock in the morning / It's 7 a.m. — "Сейчас 7 утра"

It's at 9 in the evening / It's at 9 p.m. — "Это в 9 вечера"

Если время неровное, с минутами, то нужно будет указать, куда эти минуты относятся. Например, если 10 минут прошло после ровного часа, то так и говорится:

It's 10 minutes past 3 — 10 минут после трех, 10 минут четвертого.

Если же 20 минут осталось до ровного часа, то вместо "past/after" будет использоваться частица "to":

It's 20 minutes to 7 — 20 минут до семи, без двадцати семь.

Если минут 15 или 30, то используются слова "a quarter" и "half" (четверть и половина). Однако, с половиной никогда не используется частица "to", не может быть "без половины 8", может быть только "половина после семи":

It's a quarter after one — четверть после часа, час пятнадцать.

It's a quarter to four — четверть до четырех, без пятнадцати 4.

It's half past six — половина после шести, 6:30.

Можно также ограничиться точными цифрами и указанием половины дня:

It's seven-thirty a.m. — 7:30 утра.

It's ten-forty-five p.m. — 10:45 вечера.

It's eight-twenty a.m. — 8:20 утра.

В случае, когда нужно указать некий период времени, используется предлог "in", который в данном случае переводится как "через":

I'll be back in an hour — Я вернусь через час.

Turn off the oven in 20 minutes — Выключи духовку через 20 минут.

The copies will be ready in a moment — Через минуту копии будут готовы.

2. Прочитайте и переведите следующие тексты. Ответьте на вопросы:



## **My Week-day**

I get up at a quarter to seven.

I jump out of bed, switch on the radio and do my morning exercises to the radio music.

Then I go to the bathroom, wash myself and clean my teeth with, a tooth-brush.

This does not take me much time, not more than ten or fifteen minutes.

Then I dress and sit down to table to have my breakfast.

I usually have a cup of tea or coffee, an egg and bread and butter.

After breakfast I go to the technical school.

As I live far away, I go by bus or by metro.

It takes me more time to go by bus.

If I have little time, I go by metro.

My lessons begin at 9 o'clock.

We have six lessons every day.

At a quarter to one we have a lunch hour.

As I cannot get home for lunch, I take it at the diningroom of our technical school.

For lunch I have meat or fish with potatoes and a cup of strong tea or coffee with a pie.

At ten minutes to three the lessons are over, and I go home.

When I get home from the technical school, I have dinner.

My dinner usually consists of three courses.

For the first course I have some soup, then some meat or fish.

For dessert I have stewed fruit or ice-cream.

After dinner I help my mother to wash up the dishes.

Then I do my lessons.

This usually takes me about two hours.

At eight or nine o'clock I have supper.

I have some salad, a slice of sausage and bread, sour milk or cereal.

In the evening I listen to the radio or watch TV.

If the programme is not interesting, I go to the cinema or to the theatre.

Sometimes, I go for a walk with my friends.

We talk about different things and usually have a good time.

At 11 o'clock I go to bed.

## **Questions:**

1. When do you get up?
2. What do you do in the bathroom?
3. What do you have for breakfast?
4. When do you get home after classes?

5. When do you go to bed?
6. What do you do after dinner?
7. What do you have for dessert?
8. What do you do in the evening?

### **Vocabulary:**

to switch on (off) the radio — включать (выключать)  
радио

to do morning exercises — делать утреннюю гимнастику

bathroom — ванная комната

to clean one's teeth — чистить зубы

to have breakfast (dinner, supper) — завтракать (обедать, ужинать)

lunch — второй завтрак

dining-room — столовая

to consist of — состоять из...

course — блюдо

for the first course — на первое

soup — суп

dessert — десерт

to wash up dishes — мыть посуду

slice — кусок, ломтик

sausage — колбаса

sour milk — кислое молоко

cereal — каша

### **My Week-day**

I am very busy on my week-days.

My week-days do not differ much one from another.

On week-days my working day begins early in the morning.

My school starts at 8 o'clock, so I have to get up at 7, to be ready in time.

I never wake up myself, my mother always wakes me up.

Sometimes I do my morning exercises, then I rush to the bathroom.

I clean my teeth, wash my face.

The cold water makes me feel not so sleepy.

Then I go back to my room, make the bed.

I switch on my radio, usually I listen to radio.

I put on my clothes, comb my hair, put a little make-ups.

By that time my breakfast is ready (my mother cooks it for me).  
At a quarter to eight I grab my bag and rush to my school.  
My school starts at 8 o'clock and I don't like to be late.  
Usually I have six or seven lessons a day, it lasts till 3 o'clock.  
After each lesson there is a break, so I can talk to my friends or eat my sandwich.  
When school is over I go home.  
First of all I need to walk my dog.  
Then I have my dinner and a little rest.  
The teachers give us a lot of homework, so I start doing it about 16.30 or 17.00.  
As a rule it takes me two or three hours to do my home assignments.  
My parents get home about six o'clock.  
We watch soapopera on TV, have supper together.  
We share all the news, I tell about the lessons and school.  
After it, I help my mother to do some work about the house — wash dishes, sweep the floor, clean the room.  
Twice a week in evenings I go play tennis.  
When I do not go to play tennis, I stay home and watch TV, listen to the music, read magazines.  
Sometimes my friends call me and we go for a walk.  
At eleven o'clock tired after a long working day I go to bed and fall asleep.

**Questions:**

1. What time do you get up on your week-days?
2. Do you usually do your morning exercises?
3. Who cooks your breakfast?
4. What time do you leave your house to go to school?
5. How many lessons do you have a day?
6. Do you usually do your homework?
7. What do you do in the evening?
8. What time do you go to bed?

**Vocabulary:**

to differ — отличаться  
to wake up — просыпаться  
sleepy — сонный  
to switch on — включать  
to grab — хватать  
rush — мчаться  
sandwich — бутерброд

to be over — заканчиваться

rest — отдых

to sweep — подметать

to be tired — устать

### **My Day off**

When a school-girl I always envied those students who went to school five but not six days a week, as we did. So you may guess, I had the only day off — Sunday. On Sunday, I didn't have to hurry anywhere, that's why, I got up at nine or ten o'clock. I wasn't an early riser. I did my bed, washed myself and went to the kitchen. In the kitchen the table had already been laid and I always had something tasty on Sunday: fried potatoes, meat salad or my favourite applepies. After breakfast, if the weather was sunny, I usually didn't stay indoors, I went to see my friends. We often played volleyball or basket-ball in the yard and in winter if there was much snow out-of-doors we went skating and skiing in the woods. But sometimes the day happened to be rainy and gloomy. I preferred to be in watching TV, listening to music, reading books, speaking over the phone or just lying on the sofa idling away the time. Some of my classmates could watch all TV-programmes from morning till night, but I think it's rather boring, and I always felt sorry for those TV-addicts. It's much more interesting to play a game of chess with your grandfather, or help your mother about the house, or argue with your father about the latest events at home and abroad. In the evening, when all the family were together, we had some tea with a cake or biscuits, we listened to my younger sister playing the piano, sometimes we sang folk songs. Every Sunday, when I went to bed, I was thinking that the day had flashed past and the next week would bring new problems and their solution.

### **Questions:**

1. What day was your day off?
2. When did you get up on Sunday?
3. Were you an early riser?
4. What did you have for breakfast on Sunday?
5. What did you do if the weather was sunny?
6. Did you like to stay indoors when the day was rainy and gloomy?
7. Do you think to watch TV from morning till night is rather boring?
8. What did you do in the evening?

## Vocabulary:

to envy — завидовать

to guess — догадываться

I didn't have to hurry — мне не нужно было торопиться

an early riser — человек, поднимающийся рано

to wash oneself — умываться

to lay the table — накрывать на стол

tasty — вкусный

favourite — любимый

pie — пирог

to go skating and skiing — кататься на коньках и лыжах

to happen — случаться

gloomy — мрачный

to speak over the phone — разговаривать по телефону

boring — утомительный, скучный

to feel sorry for smb. — жалеть кого-нибудь

to feel — чувствовать

TV-addicts — "телеманы"; люди, проводящие много времени перед телевизором

to play a game of chess — сыграть партию в шахматы

to argue — спорить

## My Days off

I go to school five days a week, so I have two days off — Saturday and Sunday (I'm lucky, because some other pupils have the only one day off). During the week I am very busy, so I like to have a rest on weekend. I am not an early riser and it is a rare Saturday or Sunday when I get up before 9 o'clock. I enjoy staying in bed, when I don't have to hurry anywhere. We have late breakfast at 10 and watch TV. Usually we have something tasty: meat salad, fried potatoes, chicken, cake or pie. If the weather is fine, I usually do not stay indoors, I and my dog go outside. Often we go to the park and play there. If the weather is rainy and gloomy, I stay at home and watch TV, listen to the music, read, the books. After dinner we go visit our grandparents or relatives, or just simply take a nap. Sometimes when my friends call me we go roller — blading near the Opera theatre I like roller — blading very much, I think it is a lot of fun. In the evenings I like to watch video and music programs. There is a big armchair in my room right beside the lamp with blue shade. If it is cold I like to sit there with cup of coffee and read. Sometimes I do something special on weekends: go to an art exhibition, to the theatre, to the

consert. I always go to bed late on Sundays, and Monday morning is the nastiest thing through all the week. I like weekends very much, because I can rest and gain some energy for the next week.

Questions:

1. How many day offs do you have?
2. When do you get up on Sunday?
3. What do you usually do during weekends?
4. What do you do if the weather is sunny?
5. Do you spend a lot of time with your friends?
6. Do you watch TV a lot?
7. What time do you go to bed?
8. Do you like weekends?

Vocabulary:

lucky — удачливый

early riser — человек, встающий рано

to enjoy — наслаждаться

to hurry — торопиться

tasty — вкусный

pie — пирог

gloomy — мрачный

relative — родственник

take a nap — вздремнуть

exhibition — выставка

nasty — противный

## **Практическая работа №10**

Тема 2.4. Прилагательные и наречия.

Степени сравнения прилагательных и наречий.

**Цель работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала, умение использовать полученные знания в разговорной речи;

**Ход работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала. Выполнение упражнений.

Прилагательные обозначают признаки предметов и отвечают на вопрос: какой?

A wide road. Широкая дорога. A tall tree. Высокое дерево. An interesting book. Интересная книга.

Наречия отвечают на вопрос: как?

He speaks English well. Он говорит по-английски хорошо.

Прилагательные и наречия имеют три формы степеней сравнения: положительную (positive degree), сравнительную (comparative degree), превосходную (superative degree).

Формы сравнительной и превосходной степеней образуются двумя способами:

**Способ 1.** Если прилагательное односложное, форма его сравнительной степени образуется при помощи суффикса -er, а форма превосходной степени – при помощи суффикса -est.

Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
strong (сильный)	stronger (сильнее)	the strongest (сильнейший)
cold (холодный)	colder (холоднее)	the coldest (самый холодный)

Некоторые двусложные прилагательные оканчивающиеся на -y, -er, -ow образуют степени сравнения так же, как и односложные, с помощью суффиксов -er и -est.

easy (легкий) – easier (более легкий, легче) – the easiest (самый легкий, легчайший)

**Способ 2.** От двусложных прилагательных и прилагательных состоящих из трёх или более слогов, сравнительная степень образуется при помощи слова more (less), а превосходная степень – при помощи слова most (least)

famous (знаменитый) – more (less) famous (более (менее) знаменитый) – the most famous (самый знаменитый)

interesting (интересный) – more interesting (более интересный) – the most interesting (самый интересный)

**Запомните исключения при образовании степеней сравнения прилагательных:**

Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
good (хороший) well (хорошо)	better (более хороший, лучше)	the best (самый хороший, лучший)
bad (плохой)	worse (более плохой, хуже)	the worst (самый плохой, худший)
little (маленький)	less (меньше, меньший)	the least (самый маленький)
much / many (много)	more (больше)	most (больше всего, самый большой)
far (далекий) far (далеко)	farther (более далекий) further (дальше)	the farthest (самый далекий) the furthest (дальше всего)

Существительное, определяемое прилагательным в превосходной степени, всегда имеет определенный артикль.

В предложениях со степенями сравнения прилагательных и наречий используются следующие союзы: as ... as такой же ... как; not so ... as не такой ... как.

### ***Exercises***

1. Образуйте сравнительную и превосходную степень от следующих прилагательных и наречий.

1. large, tall, long, easy, hot, big, cold, nice, bad, strong, short, wide, good, happy, high, low, busy, well, little, many, far. 2. wonderful, necessary, quickly, interesting, comfortable, popular, active, famous, pleasant, beautiful, slowly, clearly,

2. Переведите предложения на русский язык.

1. This book is not so interesting as that one. 2. The Baltic Sea is not so warm as the Black Sea. 3. The more you read, the more you know. 4. My brother is not as tall as you are. 5. The earlier you get up, the more you can do. 6. Today the wind is as strong as it was yesterday. 7. Your room is as light as mine. 8. John knows Russian as well as English. 9. Mary is not so lazy as her brother. 10. The longer the night is, the shorter the day. 11. The less people think, the more they talk.

3. Раскройте скобки, употребив нужную степень прилагательного/наречия.



1. Winter is (cold) season of the year. 2. Moscow is (large) than St. Petersburg. 3. Which is (long) day of the year? 4. The Alps are (high) mountains in Europe. 5. Even (long) day has an end. 6. It is one of (important) questions of our conference. 7. Your English is (good) now. 8. Who knows him (well) than you? 9. We have (little) interest in this work than you. 10. Health is (good) than wealth. 11. Your son worked (well) of all. 12. Today you worked (slowly) than usually.

4. Переведите предложения.

1. Чарльз Диккенс – один из самых известных писателей в мире. 2. Этот рассказ интереснее, чем тот. 3. Ваш дом выше нашего? Нет, он такой же высокий, как и ваш. 4. Это – самая прекрасная картина во всей коллекции. 5. Российская Федерация больше Великобритании. 6. Он сделал работу быстрее, чем вы. 7. Чем больше вы работаете, тем легче сдавать экзамены. 8. Его работа лучше вашей, но работа Анны – самая лучшая. 9. Россия – самая большая страна в мире. 10. Я живу не так далеко от института, как мой друг. 11. В июле столько же дней, сколько и в августе. 12. Самолет быстрее, чем поезд.

5. Раскройте скобки, употребляя требующуюся форму прилагательного.

1. This man is (tall) than that one. 2. Asia is (large) than Australia. 3. The Volga is (short) than the Mississippi. 4. Which building is the (high) in Moscow? 5. Mary is a (good) student than Lucy. 6. The Alps are (high) than the Urals. 7. This garden is the (beautiful) in our town. 8. She speaks Italian (good) than English. 9. Is the word "newspaper" (long) than the word "book"? 10. The Thames is (short) than the Volga. 11. The Arctic Ocean is (cold) than the Indian Ocean. 12. Chinese is (difficult) than English. 13. Spanish is (easy) than German. 14. She is not so (busy) as I am. 15. It is as (cold) today as it was yesterday. 16. She is not so (fond) of sports as my brother is. 17. Today the weather is (cold) than it was yesterday. 18. This book is (interesting) of all I have read this year. 19. January is the (cold) month of the year. 20. My sister speaks English (bad) than I do. 21. Which is the (hot) month of the year? 22. Which is the (beautiful) place in this part of the country? 23. This nice-looking girl is the (good) student in our group.

6. Раскройте скобки, употребляя требующуюся форму прилагательного.

1. Oil is (light) than water. 2. We shall wait for a (dry) day to go on the excursion. 3. A bus is (fast) than a tram. 4. Take some of these sweets: they are very (nice). They are (nice) than the sweets in that box. 5. He clearly did not like the explanation, and as he listened to it, he became (angry) and (angry). 6. He worked

(hard) and (hard) as the end of the term came nearer. 7. The (tall) trees in the world grow in California. 8. Please be (careful) next time and don't spill the milk again. 9. Bobby was a (quiet) child. He was (quiet) than his sister. 10. Her eyes are (grey) than mine. 11. He was the (fat) man in the village. 12. As he went on, the box became (heavy) and (heavy). 13. My sister is the (tall) girl in her class. 14. Who is the (attentive) student in your group? 15. It is autumn. Every day the air becomes (cold), the leaves (yellow). 16. This is the (beautiful) view I have ever seen in my life. 17. Your handwriting is now (good) than it was last year; but still it is not so (good) as Nick's handwriting. Nick has a (good) handwriting than you. And of course Nellie has the (good) handwriting of all.

7. Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык.

1. Здание Московского университета - самое высокое в столице. 2. Наш город не такой большой, как Москва, но он такой же красивый. 3. Невский проспект — одна из самых красивых улиц Санкт-Петербурга. 4. Кто самый младший ученик в нашей группе? — Петров. Но он самый высокий. 5. Грамматика английского языка трудная, но английское произношение труднее. 6. Магазины на нашей улице больше, чем магазины на вашей улице. 7. Наш телевизор такой же хороший, как этот. 8. Эта комната светлее той. 9. Погода сегодня хуже, чем вчера. Сегодня холоднее, и идет дождь. 10. Моя комната не такая большая, как комната моей подруги, но она светлее и теплее. 11. Какая из этих книг самая интересная? 12. Ноябрь не такой холодный месяц, как январь. 13. Мой отец — очень занятый человек. 14. Крым - одно из самых лучших мест для отдыха. 15. Сегодня он чувствует себя гораздо лучше.

## Практическая работа №11

Тема 2.5. Моя любимая книга

**Цель работы:** Развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Чтение и перевод текста. Беседа по теме.

*My Favourite Book (Gone with the Wind)*

I've recently read a book which has made a very deep impression on me. It's called *Gone with the Wind* and it makes really unforgettable reading. The author of the

book is Margaret Mitchell. She was born in Atlanta, Georgia, into a family of the president of the Atlanta Historical Society. All the family were interested in American history and she grew up in an atmosphere of stories about the Civil War. After graduating from college Margaret Mitchell worked for a time for the Atlanta Journal. In 1925 she got married. In the following ten years she put on paper all the stories she had heard about the Civil War. The result was *Gone with the Wind*. It was first published in 1936 and became the talking point of all America. In 1939 it was made into a highly successful film. Vivien Leigh and Clark Gable played the leading roles. Vivien Leigh won the Oscar. Everyone loved her high-spirited and beautiful heroine, Scarlett O'Hara.

The story is set around the time of the American Civil War (1861-65) when the Southern States went to war with the North to defend their way of life. It was a way of life in which rich gentry lived in large houses and owned huge areas of land, cultivated by black slaves. Scarlett O'Hara was born into one of these rich houses. When this way of life was destroyed and all her family's wealth taken away by the advancing Northerners, the spoilt, willful Scarlet had to grow up and use all her wit and intelligence — and beauty — to build a new life.

But *Gone with the Wind* is also about a love triangle. While Scarlett loves the quiet, gentlemanly Ashley Wilkes, the wild and decidedly ungentlemanly Rhett Butler is in love with her. After Ashley marries someone else, and after many adventures of her own, Scarlett does marry Rhett — but only for money.

The marriage is stormy and eventually Rhett walks out on her, but by that time Scarlett has realized that she loves him after all. Scarlett thinks of some way of getting him back, but we never know if she does.

Margaret Mitchell never wrote a sequel to answer this burning question.

***What is your favourite book? Write a small essay and prepare a presentation.***

## **Практическая работа №12**

Тема 2.6. Мой любимый фильм

**Цель работы:** Развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование навыков чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Чтение и перевод текста. Беседа по теме

*My Favourite Film (Titanic)*

As you know, the 3-hour-14-minute film "Titanic" is no mere disaster movie. It's an epic love story about a 17-yearold American aristocrat who is betrothed to a rich and hateful suitor but falls in love with a free-spirited artist, who won his third-class passage in a card game. It's "Romeo and Juliet" on a sinking ship and

has become an international sensation. "Titanic" is also a movie about money and its evils. With fine irony, Cameron has spent more dollars than any other filmmaker to make a film that denounces the rich. The \$8,4 million costume budget alone would finance several independent movies. Production designer Peter Lamont copied the real Titanic down to the exact shade of green on the chairs in the smoking lounge. The sumptuous sets have made-to-order replicas of the china, the stained-glass windows — and since all of it was going to be destroyed, nothing could be rented. "To the best of our knowledge, there was no violation of historical truth", says Cameron. "We have a great responsibility. Whatever we make, will become the truth, the visual reality that a generation will accept", says Cameron. The special effects are in the service of the story. In the 80-minute sinking of the ship, you don't wonder what's real and what's computer-generated. What you feel is the horror of the experience, the depths of the folly that left this "unsinkable" ship so vulnerable to disaster. While the women and children are loaded into lifeboats (there were only enough for half the 2,200 passengers), the third-class passengers are locked. Cameron makes terrifying poetry out of chaos with images of the ship breaking in half, the deck rising perpendicular to the water as passengers bounce off the ship's giant propellers into the freezing ocean. But it is the love between the unhappy Rose and the sanguine, openhearted Jack that occupies stage center. Is it the great love story Cameron so desperately wanted to make? Not quite. Visually, his lovers are an odd match: next to DiCaprio's boyish beauty, Kate Winslet looks womanly. And once the disaster strikes, their individual fates become overwhelmed by the communal horror. Our hearts, at least, couldn't but break once these lovestruck kids were surrounded by floating frozen corpses. Cameron's strength is in painting canvases with broad strokes, and for 194 minutes beholds you in his grip. This is one grand entertainment — old-fashioned filmmaking brought up to date with the most spectacular technology available. Cameron says today that if he had known what it would take to bring his vision to the screen, he would have stopped before he started. But "regret" is not in the guy's vocabulary.

***What is your favourite film? Write a small essay and prepare a presentation.***

### **Практическая работа №13**

Тема 2.7. Имя существительное.

Множественное число существительных

**Цель работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала, умение использовать полученные знания в разговорной речи;

**Ход работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала. Выполнение упражнений.

**Имя существительное** – это знаменательная часть речи, обозначающая предмет в самом широком смысле. Например, существительные могут обозначать вещи (car, pen), живых существ (cat, human), места (Norway, mountain, Moscow), материалы (copper, cloth), процессы (life, laughter), состояния (rest, sleep), абстрактные понятия (beauty, evil) и качества (kindness, bravery).

Множественное число имен существительных образуется путем:

1. Добавления окончания **-s** к существительному

<i>a cat</i>	<i>cats</i>
<i>a sea</i>	<i>seas</i>
<i>a boy</i>	<i>boys</i>
<i>a book</i>	<i>books</i>
<i>a pen</i>	<i>pens</i>
<i>a girl</i>	<i>girls</i>

2. Добавления окончания **-s** к существительным, оканчивающимся на гласную + **y**

<i>turkey</i>	индюк	<i>turkeys</i>
<i>monkey</i>	обезьяна	<i>monkeys</i>
<i>day</i>	день	<i>days.</i>

3. Замены **y** на **i** и добавления **-es** к существительным, оканчивающимся на согласную + **y**

<i>a fly</i>	муха	<i>flies</i>
<i>a lady</i>	леди	<i>ladies</i>
<i>a body</i>	тело	<i>bodies</i>
<i>a country</i>	страна	<i>countries</i>
<i>a company</i>	компания	<i>companies</i>
<i>a party</i>	партия	<i>parties</i>
<i>a baby</i>	младенец	<i>babies.</i>

4. Добавления окончания **-es** к существительным, оканчивающимся на **s, x, z, ch** and **sh**

<i>mass</i>	масса	<i>masses</i>
<i>class</i>	класс	<i>classes</i>
<i>box</i>	коробка	<i>boxes</i>
<i>buzz</i>	звонок	<i>buzzes</i>
<i>watch</i>	часы	<i>watches</i>
<i>match</i>	спичка	<i>matches</i>
<i>dish</i>	блюдо	<i>dishes</i>
<i>crash</i>	крушение	<i>crashes.</i>

5. Замены **f** на **v** и добавления окончания **-es** к существительным, оканчивающимся на **f** и **fe**

<i>knife</i>	нож	<i>knives</i>
<i>wife</i>	жена	<i>wives</i>
<i>life</i>	жизнь	<i>lives</i>
<i>half</i>	половина	<i>halves</i>
<i>shelf</i>	полка	<i>shelves</i>
<i>wolf</i>	волк	<i>wolves.</i>

Но не всегда. *Исключениями* являются:

<i>belief</i>	вера	<i>beliefs</i>
<i>chief</i>	шеф	<i>chiefs</i>
<i>chef</i>	шеф-повар	<i>chefs</i>
<i>cliff</i>	утес	<i>cliffs</i>
<i>roof</i>	крыша	<i>roofs.</i>

6. Добавления **-s** или **-es** к существительному, оканчивающемуся на **o**

<i>piano</i>	пианино	<i>pianos</i>
<i>potato</i>	картофель	<i>potatoes</i>
<i>tomato</i>	помидор	<i>tomatoes</i>
<i>hero</i>	герой	<i>heroes.</i>

Ряд существительных образуют множественное число **не по общим правилам:**

а) изменяется корневая гласная:

<i>a man</i>	мужчина	<i>men</i>	мужчины
<i>a woman</i>	женщина	<i>women</i>	женщины
<i>a foot</i>	нога	<i>feet</i>	ноги
<i>a tooth</i>	зуб	<i>teeth</i>	зубы
<i>a goose</i>	гусь	<i>geese</i>	гуси
<i>a mouse</i>	мышь	<i>mice</i>	мыши.

б) добавляется окончание **-en**:

<i>an ox</i>	бык	<i>oxen</i>	быки
<i>a child</i>	ребенок	<i>children</i>	дети.

в) заимствуются формы единственного и множественного числа из латинского и греческого языков:

<i>a formula</i>	формула	<i>formulae (formulas)</i>	формула
<i>a crisis</i>	кризис	<i>crises</i>	кризисы
<i>a criterion</i>	критерий	<i>criteria</i>	критерии
<i>a bacterium</i>	бактерия	<i>bacteria</i>	бактерии
<i>a datum</i>	данное	<i>data</i>	данные
<i>an index</i>	индекс	<i>indices</i>	индексы.

В английском языке есть существительные, которые имеют одну (общую) форму для единственного и множественного числа:

<i>a deer</i>	олень	<i>deer</i>	олени
<i>a sheep</i>	овца	<i>sheep</i>	овцы
<i>a fish</i>	рыба	<i>fish</i>	рыбы
<i>a swine</i>	свинья	<i>swine</i>	свиньи
<i>moose</i>	лось	<i>moose</i>	лоси
<i>bison</i>	бизон	<i>bison</i>	бизоны.



Некоторые существительные могут употребляться в форме только единственного либо множественного числа.

**Только в единственном числе употребляются слова:**

*money* — деньги

*sugar* — сахар

*hair* — волосы

*business* — дело

*information* — информация, сведения

*progress* — прогресс, успехи

*news* — новость, новости

*peace* — мир

*love* — любовь

*knowledge* — знание, знания

*advice* — советы

*furniture* — мебель

*luggage* — багаж

*fruit(s)* — фрукты.

**Только во множественном числе употребляются слова:**

*clothes* — одежда

*goods* — товары

*riches* — богатства

*thanks* — благодарность

*manners* — манеры.

Только во множественном числе употребляются обозначения предметов, состоящих из двух и более частей:

*trousers* — брюки

*glasses* — очки

*scissors* — ножницы

*shorts* — шорты

*pliers* — плоскогубцы.

## Exercises

**1. Поставьте следующие существительные во множественное число (не забудьте, что перед множественным числом неопределенный артикль нужно опустить),**

A table, a plate, a fox, a room, a lady, a knife, a chair, a bus, a Negro, a match, a way, a house, a family, a flag, a town, a wolf, a country, a lion, a park, a play.

**2. Поставьте следующие существительные во множественное число (обратите внимание на артикли: неопределенный артикль во множественном числе опускается, определенный артикль сохраняется).**

A star, a mountain, a tree, a shilling, a king, the waiter, the queen, a man, the man, a woman, the woman, an eye, a shelf, a box, the city, a boy, a goose, the watch, a mouse, a dress, a toy, the sheep, a tooth, a child, the ox, a deer, the life, a tomato.

**3. Поставьте следующие словосочетания во множественное число.**

This tea-cup, this egg, that wall, that picture, this foot, that mountain, this lady, that window, this man, that match, this knife.

*Запомните:*

*this is — these are that is — those are there is — there are it is — they are*

**4. Поставьте следующие предложения во множественное число.**

1. This is a star. 2. This is a boy. 3. This is a baby. 4. That is a plate. 5. That is a flower. 6. That is a bookshelf. 7. Is this a sofa? 8. Is this a bookcase? 9. Is this a man? 10. Is that a ball? 11. Is that a train? 12. Is that a plane? 13. Is the window open? 14. Is the door closed? 15. Is the boy near the window? 16. That is not a king. 17. That is not a queen. 18. That is not a bus. 19. This isn't a mountain. 20. That isn't a goose. 21. This isn't a mouse. 22. It is a sheep. 23. It is a cigarette. 24. It is a cat. 25. It is not a girl. 26. It isn't a bag. 27. It isn't a tree. 28. It is not a bad egg. 29. It is a good egg. 30. Is that a flower?

**5. Поставьте следующие предложения во множественное число.**

1. This man is an engineer. 2. That woman is my sister. 3. This child is my son. 4. That goose is big. 5. This mouse is white. 6. This man is a doctor. 7. That woman is my cousin. She is a teacher. 8. That girl is my niece. She is a pupil. 9. This girl has a blue sweater. 10. This boy has a good coat. 11. My uncle has a large flat. 12. There is a table in the room. 13. I have a good pen. My pen is in my pocket. 14. There is a flower in the vase. 15. This child's foot is sore.

**Упр. 6. Поставьте следующие предложения во множественное число.**

1. This room is very large. 2. There is a match in the box. 3. Has this lady a knife? 4. There is a man and a woman in the street. 5. This lady is that gentleman's wife. 6. This shoe is too large for my foot. 7. The child is sitting on a bench. 8. My tooth is white. 9. This key is made of steel. 10. A potato is a vegetable and a cherry is a fruit. 11. This is my friend's study. 12. His child studies very well. 13. This man

works at our office. 14. There is a new house in our street. 15. This story is very interesting. 16. I have hurt my foot. 17. The wolf has been shot. 18. He keeps his toy in a box. 19. Put this knife on that table. 20. There was a lady, a gentleman, a boy and a girl in the room.

## **Практическая работа №14**

Тема 2.8. Еда. Покупки.

Текст: национальные блюда народов мира. Лексика по теме еда.

**Цель работы:** Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Введение новой лексики. Выполнение упражнений. Работа с текстом.

### **1. Распределите слова по группам:**



fruit	vegetables	meat	fish/seafood	dairy products	drinks	other types of food

## 2. Заполните пропусками предложенными словами:

*Fresh, frozen, home-made, low-fat, raw, spicy, sweet, takeaway*

- 1) I love my mom's cooking.....food is always the best.
- 2) Indian food like curry is very .....
- 3) Sushi is made with..... fish.
- 4) Food which is kept very cold is .....
- 5) food is food you buy at a restaurant and take home to eat.
- 6) People on a diet often try to eat..... food.
- 7) These eggs are ....., I bought them today.
- 8) This tea's very ..... You've put too much sugar in it!
- 9) Eat plenty of .....fruit and vegetables.
- 10) These fish are often eaten .....

## 3. Прочитайте тексты и переведите их на русский язык.

**The Celik family (Istanbul, Turkey)** Melahat and her husband live with their three children and Melahat's mother. All meals are freshly prepared by Melahat, and she buys their food at an open-air market in Istanbul's Golden Horn district. She gets fresh fish and beef there, and it's a particularly good place to buy fruit and vegetables which are so important in their diet. In a typical week, Melahat buys a kilo of peppers and onions, two kilos each of carrots, aubergines, peas, olives and courgettes; five kilos of spinach, ten kilos of potatoes, six kilos of oranges and one of bananas. They eat large quantities of rice and bread – 25 loaves a week. They don't buy any frozen food, but they drink instant coffee and twelve cans of cola a week, plus orange juice, yoghurt drinks and eight bottles of beer.

**The Caven family (California, USA)** Regan and Craig Caven are a typical American family – two incomes, two cars, and two children, Trisha, 5 and Andrew, 3. As they both work, they shop at weekends, usually in supermarkets.

They often have salads and there is always a lot of fresh fruit: two kilos each of apples and bananas, and one kilo each of oranges and grapes is typical in the weekly shopping. They eat fresh chicken and beef, but only buy fish (tuna) in cans. They spend a lot on drinks: 340 g of instant coffee, four litres of milk, two litres

each of apple and orange juice, five litres of bottled water and 25 diet colas, but no alcohol. During the week, frozen food is a large part of their diet – three and a half kilos of frozen prepared meals and a family-sized frozen pizza. It is only at weekends that the family makes time for home-cooked meals; pasta is very popular with the children.

**4. Ответьте на вопросы.**

- a. Where do the families buy their food?
- b. Which family eats more fresh food?
- c. Which family's food do you prefer? Why?
- d. What food do you usually buy?

**Практическая работа №15**

Тема 2.8. Еда. Покупки.

Выполнение лексико-грамматических упражнений по теме Еда. Покупки.  
Составление диалогов.

**Цель работы:** Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Выполнение упражнений. Работа с текстом. Составление диалогов.

**5. Прочитайте интервью с Элис и Викторией. Соотнесите вопросы 1-6 с ответами A-F.**

- a. Is food a pleasure for you?
- b. What do you normally eat in a typical day?
- c. Do you ever cook?
- d. Do you ever eat “unhealthy” food? How do you feel about it?
- e. Are you trying to cut down on anything at the moment?

f. Are people's diets in your country getting better or worse?

---

Alice is a lawyer from the United States

A I think people are trying to improve their diets, but they are doing it the

\_\_\_\_\_ wrong way by following diets like the Atkins diet. Personally, I don't think it's very healthy to cut out entire groups of food like carbohydrates.

B Not very often. I don't have the time or talent to cook full meals. I usually *heat up* a frozen meal or order a *takeaway*.

C Sometimes I get fast food for lunch. I have to admit that I love French fries. I feel terrible about it afterwards, but I don't do it very often.

D I usually have a bowl of cereal or toast for breakfast. For lunch I eat at a restaurant near my office. I prefer Japanese or Indian food. I usually eat rice with fish and vegetables, *soup* or *sushi*. I don't eat meat, but I eat a lot of fish. In the evening, I just have something light at home.

E\_\_\_\_\_I am trying to cut down on the amount of *fat* I eat. I'm also trying to eat more *wholemeal* bread.

F\_\_\_\_\_Not really. I enjoy certain kinds of food, but most meals are just fuel to keep me going through the day.

Victoria is an IT consultant from France

---

A Yes, I cook every evening for my family. I often make soup or traditional

\_\_\_\_\_ French dishes like "boeuf bourguignon", which is a kind of beef and red wine *stew*, and then we have cheese and salad. It may seem a lot but we don't eat big *portions*. What's important for me is quality, not quantity.

B Yes, I'm trying to eat less chocolate.

C I think people's diets are getting worse and worse. It's quite strange because we have a lot of information now about how bad fast food is for you. I'm afraid it's a problem in a lot of European countries.

D Not at home. I think most of the food I cook is healthy, but occasionally when I *eat out* I have something unhealthy, but it doesn't worry me.

E Yes, definitely. For me good meals with the family make me happy!

F I'm quite traditional and I have three main meals a day. For breakfast, I like hot chocolate, and bread and butter with *honey* or jam. For lunch, I often eat in a restaurant with my colleagues. I usually have vegetables and meat or fish but I love pasta and rice too. In the afternoon, I have fruit with biscuits or a piece of chocolate. In the evening, I have a proper meal with my family.

**6. Прочитайте интервью ещё раз, ответьте на вопросы.**

Who ...?

- a. often eats in restaurants
- b. eats quite a lot of sweet things
- c. eats ready-prepared food
- d. cooks big meals at home
- e. enjoys eating
- f. feels bad when she eats unhealthily
- g. is trying to eat less of something
- h. prefers having good food to having a lot of food
- i. is negative about eating habits in her country

**7. Соотнесите выделенные слова и фразы из упр. 5 с их определениями.**

- a. \_\_\_\_\_ to have a meal in a restaurant, not at home;
- b. \_\_\_\_\_ a sweet food made by bees;
- c. \_\_\_\_\_ the quantity you eat of a kind of food during a meal;
- d. \_\_\_\_\_ to make cold food hot;
- e. \_\_\_\_\_ food you buy from a restaurant to eat at home;
- f. \_\_\_\_\_ food from animals or plants used for cooking, e.g. oil, butter;
- g. \_\_\_\_\_ food prepared in a particular way, e.g. sushi, lasagna, etc.;
- h. \_\_\_\_\_ made from brown flour;
- i. \_\_\_\_\_ a liquid food, often made of vegetables, e.g. tomatoes, onions;



- j. \_\_\_\_\_ meat cooked for a long time in liquid, usually with vegetables.

**8. Прочитайте текст и переведите его на русский язык.**

***STREET FOOD AROUND THE WORLD: THE ORIGINAL FAST FOOD!***

**Belgium : Home of French Fries**

You can find French fried potatoes all over the world, but as Belgians will tell you, they, not the French, invented this popular street food, back in the seventeenth century. The Belgian city of Antwerp has the world's only French fries museum. Crispy French fries, eaten from a paper cone with salt and plenty of mayonnaise are the Belgians' favourite snack. They are sold at special kiosks all over major towns. The secret of perfect French fries is that they are fried not once, but twice, in hot oil – the first time to cook the inside, and second time to give a perfect, golden outside.

***Morocco : Food as theatre***

Street food in the main square of Marrakesh, Morocco is like an exciting performance. As the sun sets at the end of the day, street sellers set up their charcoal grills and the air is filled with smoke and delicious smells of cooking. Crowds of locals and tourists sit on wooden benches and eat off paper plates, surrounded by the sights, smells and tastes of African culture: *harira*, for example, a rich soup made with lamb and spices. Or how about sheep's head or tiny boiled snails, served with a toothpick?

***Australia : Fancy a pie floater?***

Feeling hungry? No visit to South Australia is complete without trying the local speciality – a pie floater. They are traditionally sold at roadside kiosks, some of which stay open all night. It consists of a meat pie floating (usually upside down) in a thick green pea soup. Finally, the pie is covered with plenty of bright red tomato ketchup. Enjoy!

***Mexico : The food of the people***

It's lunchtime in Mexico City and everywhere people are queuing up for Mexico's favourite fast food *tacos*. They're soft corn pancakes served with a variety of fillings, such as chicken, beef or vegetables, and then covered with spicy sauce, lettuce and sour cream. "The best Mexican food is the food of the people," says Jose Iturriaga, who has written more than twenty books on Mexican food. And the city's best taco? "It's a taco made from cows' eyes," says Jose. "It's extraordinary".

## Практическая работа №16

Тема 2.9. Исчисляемые/неисчисляемые существительные

**Цель работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала, умение использовать полученные знания в разговорной речи;

**Ход работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала. Выполнение упражнений.

Исчисляемые существительные легко узнать. Они обозначают предметы, которые мы можем сосчитать. Например: ручка. Мы можем посчитать ручки. Их может быть одна, две, три или большее количество ручек. Вот некоторые примеры исчисляемых существительных:

<i>dog</i>	собака	<i>bottle</i>	бутылка
<i>cat</i>	кот	<i>box</i>	коробка
<i>animal</i>	животное	<i>litre</i>	литр
<i>man</i>	мужчина	<i>coin</i>	монета
<i>person</i>	человек	<i>dollar</i>	доллар
<i>cup</i>	чашка	<i>plate</i>	тарелка
<i>fork</i>	вилка	<i>table</i>	стол
<i>chair</i>	стул	<i>suitcase</i>	чемодан
<i>bag</i>	сумка		

Неисчисляемые существительные обозначают вещества, понятия и т. д., то есть то, что не может делиться на отдельные элементы. Мы не можем посчитать их. Например, мы не можем посчитать «молоко». Мы можем посчитать «бутылки молока» или «литры молока», но мы не можем непосредственно посчитать «молоко». Вот некоторые примеры неисчисляемых существительных:

<i>music</i>	музыка	<i>rice</i>	рис
<i>art</i>	искусство	<i>sugar</i>	сахар
<i>love</i>	любовь	<i>butter</i>	масло
<i>happiness</i>	счастье	<i>water</i>	вода
<i>advice</i>	совет	<i>air</i>	воздух
<i>information</i>	информация	<i>electricity</i>	электричество
<i>news</i>	новости	<i>gas</i>	газ
<i>furniture</i>	мебель	<i>money</i>	деньги
<i>luggage</i>	багаж	<i>currency</i>	валюта

Неисчисляемые существительные обычно употребляются в единственном числе, поэтому используется глагол в единственном числе. Например:

*This news is very important.* — Эти новости очень важны.

*Your luggage looks heavy.* — Ваш багаж выглядит тяжелым.

С неисчисляемыми существительными обычно не используется неопределенный артикль *a/an*. Нельзя сказать «an information» или «a music». Но можно сказать:

*a piece of news*      новость

*a bottle of water*    бутылка воды

*a grain of rice*      зерно риса

Напитки (кофе, вода, чай) обычно неисчисляемые существительные. Но мы можем сказать (напр., в ресторане): *Two teas and one coffee, please.* — Два чая и один кофе, пожалуйста.

## **Much, many, little, a little, few, a few с исчисляемыми и неисчисляемыми существительными**

В английском языке выделяют следующие местоименные прилагательные:

*much, many* - "много"

*little, few* - "мало"

**Much, little** определяют неисчисляемые существительные:

*There is much snow in the street.* На улице много снега

*There is little sugar in my tea.* В моем чае мало сахара.

**Many, few** - ставятся перед исчисляемыми существительными:

*There are many spoons on the table, but there are few knives on it.*

На столе много ложек, но мало ножей.

**Little, few в сочетании с неопределённым артиклем образуют устойчивые сочетания со следующими значениями:**

*a few* - "несколько"

*a little* - "немного"

*A little* - "немного" и *a few* - "несколько" употребляются в смысле "некоторое, хотя и небольшое количество", в то время как *little* и *few* - "мало" употребляются в смысле "недостаточно, почти нет".

I've got little time. У меня мало времени.

I've got a little time. У меня есть немного времени.

He has few friends. У него мало друзей.

He has a few friends. У него есть несколько друзей.

Наряду с местоименными прилагательными в значении "много" употребляются сочетания: a lot of, lots of, plenty of - как с исчисляемыми, так и с неисчисляемыми существительными, обозначающими явления природы (snow, rain), вещество (ink, water, salt), абстрактные понятия (love, beauty, inclination):

There are a lot of English books in my library. В моей библиотеке много английских книг.

There is a lot of rain this autumn. Этой осенью много дождей.

There are lots of roses in this garden. В этом саду много роз.

We have lots of snow this winter. Этой зимой много снега.

There are plenty of pictures in his studio. В его студии много картин.

We have plenty of time. У нас много времени.

## Exercises.

1. Распределите следующие существительные на две группы.

paper – bottle – porridge – happiness - pencil - coffee – girl – work – job – plate – dog – meat - news – apricot – toothpaste – time - bedroom – money - magazine – information – honey - metal – child – yoghurt – rice – spaghetti – water – air – spoon – mustard - egg – chair – shampoo – raincoat – flower – flour – bread – soap – toy – food – knowledge – garden – oil – furniture - friend

Исчисляемые:

Неисчисляемые:

2. Поставьте How many? или How much?

1. ... salt do you usually put in the soup?
2. ... cups of tea shall I bring?
3. ... films did you see?
4. ... friends has he got?
5. ... free time do we have?
6. ... juice is there in the fridge?
7. ... money did they spend?
8. ... tomatoes are there in the bag?

9. ... kilos of potatoes did you buy?
10. ... slices of cheese are left on the plate?
3. Вставьте в предложения few/ little:
  1. There are students who love you.
  2. Where are my possessions?
  3. musicians would deny his talent.
  4. There's too snow.
  5. rain falls at this time of year.
  6. I have interests outside my work.
  7. You'll have so time tomorrow!
  8. There are like her in the group.
  9. employees want low-paid jobs.
  10. There's very milk in the bottle.
4. Вставьте в предложения few/a few/fewer/little/a little:
  1. I suppose she has choice.
  2. I will eat bread.
  3. We should have used eggs.
  4. recent films have been screened.
  5. There were more important things I'd like to tell them.
  6. I'm so sorry, I'm going to be minutes later.
  7. There are elephants than there used to be.
  8. There's always snow at this time of year.
  9. children have read the article, and even understand it.
  10. It was a village of than 500 inhabitants.

### **Практическая работа №17**

Тема 2.10. Притяжательный падеж существительных

**Цель работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала, умение использовать полученные знания в разговорной речи;

**Ход работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала. Выполнение упражнений.

Притяжательный падеж существительных, обозначающих людей и животных, образуется путем добавления к существительному апострофа и окончания ('s). Например: *John's car, the cat's milk, the dog's tail.*

Притяжательный падеж существительных, обозначающих предметы, образуется с помощью предлога **of**. Например: *The pupils of my class. The door of the car.*

К существительным во множественном числе, уже имеющим окончание **s**, добавляется только апостроф ('). Например: *my parents' car, my grandparents' house.*

The child's toys — The children's toys

The boy's books — The boys' books

**1. Перефразируйте следующие словосочетания и предложения, употребляя притяжательный падеж.**

1. The children of John Turner. 2. The questions of my son. 3. The wife of my brother. 4. The name of this man. 5. The voice of this girl. 6. The car of my parents. 7. The room of my friend. 8. The handbags of these women. 9. The flat of my sister is large. 10. The children of my brother are at home. 11. The room of the boys is large. 12. The poems of Lermontov.

**2. Перефразируйте следующие словосочетания и предложения, употребляя притяжательный падеж.**

1. The room of my friend. 2. The questions of my son. 3. The wife of my brother. 4. The table of our teacher. 5. The poems of Pushkin. 6. The voice of this girl. 7. The new club of the workers. 8. The letter of Pete. 9. The car of my parents. 10. The life of this woman. 11. The handbags of these women. 12. The flat of my sister is large. 13. The children of my brother are at home. 14. The room of the boys is large. 15. The name of this girl is Jane. 16. The work of these students is interesting.

**3. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя притяжательный падеж.**

1. Он показал мне письмо своей сестры. 2. Она взяла коньки своего брата. 3. Дайте мне тетради ваших учеников. 4. Принесите вещи детей. 5. Вчера дети нашли птичье гнездо. 6. Это семья моего друга. Отец моего друга инженер. Мать моего друга преподаватель. 7. Чья это сумка? - Это сумка Тома. 8. Чьи это словари? - Это словари студентов. 9. Вы видели книгу нашего учителя?

10. Мне нравится почерк этого мальчика. 11. Я слышу голос моей сестры. 12. Она открыла окно и услышала смех и крики детей. 13. Она поставила мокрые сапоги мальчиков к печке. 14. Это бабушкино кресло.

#### **4. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя притяжательный падеж.**

1. Чья это книга? — Это книга Петра. 2. Мэри взяла книги своего брата. 3. Дайте мне работы учеников, пожалуйста. 4. Это офис нашего директора. 5. Это семья моего друга. Отец моего друга учитель. Мать моего друга врач. 6. Чьи это письма? — Это письма моих друзей.

**Раздел 3. Англоговорящие страны: особенности и достопримечательности.**

#### **Практическая работа №18**

Тема 3.1. Великобритания

**Цель работы:** Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Выполнение теста на знание социокультурной информации о стране. Чтение и перевод текста. Составление диалогов.

#### **Тест на знание социокультурной информации о стране**

##### ***The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland***

1. Which one is the official name of the country?
  - a) England
  - b) Great Britain
  - c) The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
2. What channel separates the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland from the continent?
  - a) North Channel
  - b) English Channel
  - c) St. George's Channel
3. What seas is the UK washed by?
  - a) North Sea
  - b) Irish Sea
  - c) Caribbean Sea
4. How many countries does the UK consist of?
  - a) 3
  - b) 4
  - c) 2
5. Match the country of the UK and its capital:



1. England
2. Wales
3. Northern Ireland
4. Scotland
1. Belfast
2. Edinburgh
3. London
4. Cardiff
6. Which is the highest mountain in the UK?
  - a) Cape Horn
  - b) Ben Nevis
  - c) Everest
7. What are the most important rivers for the UK?
  - a) the Thames
  - b) the Ohio
  - c) the Severn
8. Who rules Britain officially?
  - a) the Queen
  - b) Prime Minister
  - c) the King
9. How many chambers does the British Parliament have?
  - a) 3
  - b) 5
  - c) 2
10. The capital of the UK is:
  - a) Dublin
  - b) London
  - c) Newcastle
11. Who rebuilt St. Paul's Cathedral?
  - a) Edward the Confessor
  - b) Lord Mayor
  - c) Sir Christopher Wren
12. Traditionally London is divided into ... parts.
  - a) 6
  - b) 4
  - c) 3
13. The Tower has served as ...
  - a) citadel
  - b) palace
  - c) prison
14. What is Buckingham Palace famous for?
  - a) It is the biggest museum in London
  - b) It is the Queen's official London residence.
  - c) There are memorials to Wellington and Nelson.
15. Match the name of the famous English writer and his work:
  - 1) J. Swift
  - 2) R. Burns
  - 3) J. London

- 4) G. Chaucer
  - a) "The Canterbury Tales"
  - b) "Martin Eden"
  - c) "My heart's in the Highlands"
  - d) "Gulliver's Travels"
- 16. What holiday do the English celebrate on October, 31?
  - a) Boxing day
  - b) Halloween
  - c) Thanksgiving day
- 17. For breakfast Englishman always have ...
  - a) porridge
  - b) haggis
  - c) omelet
- 18. Who sits in the British Parliament on a wool-sack covered with red cloth?
  - a) the Queen
  - b) the Lord-Chancellor
  - c) Prime Minister
- 19. According to the tradition the faces of Big Ben are light when ...
  - a) New Year comes
  - b) the weather changes
  - c) the Parliament works
- 20. What park is the most famous in London?
  - a) Kensington Gardens
  - b) St. Jame's Park
  - c) Hyde Park

### **The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.**

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is situated on two large islands called the British Isles. The larger island is Great Britain, which consists of three parts: England, Scotland and Wales. The smaller island is Ireland and there are about five thousand small islands.

The country's shores are washed by the Atlantic Ocean, the North Sea and the Irish Sea. The English channel separate Great Britain from the continent.

The total area of the U.K. is 244.00 square kilometers with a population of 56 million. It is one of the most populated countries in the world. The average density of population is very high: about 220 people per square kilometer. The greater part of the population is urban. About 80 percent of people live in numerous towns and cities. More then seven million people live in London area. Very often the inhabitants of The United Kingdom and Northern Ireland are called English.

The surface of the British Isles varies very mach. There are many mountains in Scotland, Wales and northwest of England but they are not very high. Ben Nevis in Scotland is the highest mountain. The northern part of Scotland is mountainous and is called the Highlands. Scotland is also famous for its beautiful lakes, which are called Lochs.

The mountains in G.B. are not very high. There are many rivers in G.B., but they are not very long. The Thames is the deepest, the longest and the most important river in England.

The climate of G.B. is mild. It is not very cold in winter and hot in summer. The average temperature in January is about 5C above zero. February is the coldest month in the year. The summers are cool and rainy. July is the warmest month. There is much rain and fog in autumn and winter. October is the rainiest month in the year.

### ***The Union Jack***

This is the popular name given to the flag of Great Britain. Actually it is called the Union Flag and it is a mixture of several flags.

It all began in 1606 when Scotland was joined to England and Wales. The Scottish flag, St Andrew's Cross, blue with a white cross from corner to corner, was joined to the English Flag, St George's Cross, white with a red cross. The flag of St George can still be seen on churches in England.

Later, in 1801, when Ireland was joined to the Union, as it was called, the Irish Flag of St Patrick's Cross was added, white with a red cross from corner to corner. In this way the English people got the Union Flag, which is red, white and blue. King James the Third (1566—1622) ordered that the Union Flag should be flown on the main mast of all British ships, except on ships of war. Here the flag was flown at the front of the ships, on what was called the bowsprit. The end of the bowsprit was called the Jack Star and so we get the name of Union Jack. A "jack", by the way, is an old word for the sailor. The Union Jack is also on the flags of Australia and New Zealand.

### ***The British Parliament***

The British Parliament is the oldest in the world. It originated in the 12th century as Witenagemot, the body of wise councillors whom the King needed to consult pursuing his policy. The British Parliament consists of the House of Lords and the House of Commons and the Queen as its head. The House of Commons plays the major role in law-making. It consists of Members of Parliament (called MPs for short). Each of them represents an area in England, Scotland, Wales and Ireland. MPs are elected either at a general election or at a by-election following the death or retirement. Parliamentary elections are held every 5 years and it is the Prime Minister who decides on the exact day of the election. The minimum voting age is 18. And the voting is taken by secret ballot. The election campaign lasts about 3 weeks. The British parliamentary system depends on political parties. The party which wins the majority of seats forms the government and its leader usually becomes Prime Minister. The Prime Minister chooses about 20 MPs from his party to become the cabinet of ministers. Each minister is responsible for a particular area in the government. The second largest party becomes the official opposition with its own leader and "shadow cabinet". The leader of the opposition is a recognized post in the House of Commons. The parliament and the monarch have different roles in the government and they only meet together on symbolic

occasions, such as coronation of a new monarch or the opening of the parliament. In reality, the House of Commons is the one of three which has true power. The House of Commons is made up of six hundred and fifty elected members, it is presided over by the speaker, a member acceptable to the whole house. MPs sit on two sides of the hall, one side for the governing party and the other for the opposition. The first 2 rows of seats are occupied by the leading members of both parties (called "front benches") the back benches belong to the rank-and-file MPs. Each session of the House of

Commons lasts for 160-175 days. Parliament has intervals during his work. MPs are paid for their parliamentary work and have to attend the sittings. As mentioned above, the House of Commons plays the major role in law making. The procedure is the following: a proposed law ("a bill") has to go through three stages in order to become an act of parliament, these are called "readings". The first reading is a formality and is simply the publication of the proposal. The second reading involves debate on the principles of the bill; it is examination by parliamentary committee. And the third reading is a report stage, when the work of the committee is reported on to the house. This is usually the most important stage in the process. When the bill passes through the House of Commons, it is sent to the House of Lords for discussion, when the Lords agree it, the bill is taken to the Queen for royal assent, when the Queen signs the bill, it becomes act of the Parliament and the Law of the Land. The House of Lords has more than 1000 members, although only about 250 take an active part in the work in the house. Members of this Upper House are not elected, they sit there because of their rank, the chairman of the House of Lords is the Lord Chancellor. And he sits on a special seat, called "Woolsack" The members of the House of Lords debate the bill after it has been passed by the House of Commons. Some changes may be recommended and the agreement between the two houses is reached by negotiations.

### **London**

London dominates the life of Britain. And it is the greatest and nicest town in the world. Also, the nature of this city is very picturesque. There are a lot of sites and places of interest here. Many parks and theatres, museums and halls, which are always ready to surprise tourists and English with its beauty and charm. There are about 40 theatres, several concert halls, many museums including the British Museum, and the best art galleries.

Speaking about parks we can always see many people here listening to others or just having their rest. Hyde Park with its Speaker's Corner is also in London. Among other parks are Kensington Gardens, St. James Park. In the West End is Buckingham Palace, which is the Queen's Residence, and the Palace of Westminster the seat of Parliament. The best-known streets here are Whitehall with important Government offices, Downing Street, the London residence of Prime Minister and the place where cabinet meets, Fleet Street where most newspapers have their offices, Harley Street where the highest paid doctors live,

and some others. There are many statues and monuments there. I think that the majority is devoted to the famous and outstanding people.

London is situated upon both banks of the River Thames and it is one of the largest cities in the world. Speaking about the West end of London we mean its center where famous parks and tropical places are situated. In Westminster Abbey begins and comes to an end royal destiny: in its walls the British monarchs are crowned, here they find their eternal rest. Besides Westminster Abbey is well known for the "poet's Corner". So... many others memorial boards are established. But the present tombs are far from being all mentioned to the poets.

Well it is safe to say that it is the most famous building in England. It is a fine Gothic building, which stands opposite the Houses of Parliament. It is the work of many hands and different ages and the oldest part of the building dates from the 8th century.

While speaking about a Tower I want to say that the Tower has been part of the capital's history for the past 600 years. The Tower of London is a very old building. It is more than 900 years old. English kings lived in it many years ago, but now it is a museum. People, who come to London, like to go to the Tower. It was a fortress, a royal palace and later a prison.

The White Tower, dating from 1078, contains a spectacular collection of arms.

Now The Tower protects the Crown Jewels. The Imperial State Crown and the Crown of Queen Elizabeth both incorporate precious stones whose history goes back centuries. Ceremony is still part of the daily life within The Tower. Following a 700-year tradition, each night the Chief warder locks the gates and hands the keys to the Resident Governor.

And now we can talk about a Tower Bridge of London. London's best known and most distinctive bridge has straddled the Thames for a century. The twin draw-bridges, each weighing about 1,000 tons, have been raised more than half a million times since the bridge was built. It is a working tribute to Victorian engineering genius. The draw-bridges take just 90 seconds to rise. All the original machinery is still in place with just one concession to modern technology: electric motors now replace the steam engines. Between the massive gothic-style towers that rest on the river bed are walkways, giving superb views of the river and the Tower of London. Now we can talk about BIG BEN!!

Big Ben is the name of the huge clock in one of the tall towers of the Houses of Parliament. People are allowed to get inside the Tower so that they can see the works of Big Ben. There is no lift and there are 340 steps up to Big Ben. The faces of the clock are very large.

The sound of Big Ben is well-known to all British people and the tower of Big Ben is often used as a symbol of Britain. The great bell got its name in 19th century after Sir Benjamin Hall. Big Ben is the voice of London; it shows an exact time since 1859.

Therefore there are many nice squares in London. Trafalgar Square is one of them and it is situated in the center of the West End. There you can see a statue of Lord Nelson named by Nelson's Column, which is situated in the middle of the square.

Trafalgar Square commemorates Nelson's naval victory of 1805. It was laid out between 1829 and 1841. There is Nelson's column there, nearly 185 feet high topped by statue of Nelson 17 feet high. The fountains and friendly pigeons make Trafalgar Square a popular place for Londoner and tourists. The building of National Gallery - one of the world famous art museums is situated on the Trafalgar square too.

Now we can tell few words about Buckingham Palace. It has served as the official London residence of Britain's sovereigns since 1837. It evolved from a town house that was owned from the beginning of the eighteenth century by the Dukes of Buckingham. Today it is The Queen's official residence. Although in use for the many official events and receptions held by The Queen, areas of Buckingham Palace are opened to visitors on a regular basis. The State Rooms of the Palace are open to visitors during the Annual Summer Opening in August and September. They are lavishly furnished with some of the greatest treasures from the Royal Collection - paintings by Rembrandt, Rubens, Vermeer, Canaletto and Claude; sculpture by Canova and Chantrey some of the finest English and French furniture in the world.

Visits to Buckingham Palace can be combined with visits to The Queen's Gallery, which will reopen in the spring of 2002. The nearby Royal Mews is open throughout the year.

Well... it is safe to say that I have finished my story about the nicest city in the world, exactly London and about all its sights, beauties and places of interest of course. As for me I'd like to visit it again, to feel everything I felt before, spending there my free spring time and therefore I'd like to know English better and that's why I advise all of you to visit this irresistible city!

### **Exercises.**

Task 1. *Imagine that you happened to be in the United Kingdom. What country would you like to visit – Scotland or Wales?*

*Example:*

P1: I would like to visit Scotland, because Scotland is the land of myths and mysteries. And I want to know more about them.

P2: I would like to visit Wales, because it is famous for its castles. I want to see them.

Task 2. *You came to visit your friend in England. He/she invited you to make a bus-tour round the London. Study the list of the sights and ask your friend about some places of interest. Then swap the roles.*

The Tower of London

St. Paul's Cathedral

The British Museum

The British Museum Library

The Trafalgar Square

The Houses of Parliament

The Westminster Abbey

The National Gallery  
The Buckingham Palace  
The Victoria and Albert Museum  
The Shakespeare's Globe  
St. James's Park  
Piccadilly Circus  
Hyde Park  
Royal Albert Hall  
Baker Street

*Example:*

P1: Do you know why the National Gallery so famous is?

P2: Its collection covers all schools and periods of painting, but it is especially famous for it's examples of Rembrandt and Rubens.

*Task 3. The pupils are divided into 4 groups. Each group gets a text, reads it and makes 3-4 questions to it. Then groups exchange lists of questions and ask each other what they got to know about the countries.*

### England

England is the largest country in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. The capital of England is London. Its land is 130,000 sq. km. The population of England is 48 mln. people. The largest cities are Manchester, Liverpool, Birmingham and Nottingham, Sheffield and others. People who live in England are called the English. They speak only English. The famous River Thames runs through London. The national emblem of England is the red rose. The national flag of England represents a red cross — on a white field. It's Saint George's Cross of England. England is the heart of Great Britain.

### Scotland

Scotland is smaller than England but larger than Wales. The capital of Scotland is Edinburgh. Scotland is the second part of the UK. Its land is 78,000 sq. km. The population of Scotland is 5,3 mln. people. The largest cities are Glasgow, Aberdeen, and Dundee. People who live in Scotland are called the Scottish or Scots. They speak Scots and English. The biggest rivers are the Clyde and Spey. There are a lot of beautiful lakes in Scotland. But the most famous of them are Loch Lomond and Loch Ness. The lake "Loch Ness" is famous all over the world because of its monster. The greatest mountains are Ben Nevis and Grampian Hills. The national emblem of Scotland is a thistle. The national flag is a blue field with white diagonal crossed stripes. It's Saint Andrew's Cross. In the north west Scotland is washed by the Atlantic Ocean, but in the north east it is washed by the North Sea.

### Wales

Wales is the smallest country in the UK. The capital of Wales is Cardiff. Its land is 20,800 sq. km. Its population is about 2,8 mln people. The largest cities are Swansea and New Port. The biggest river is Usk and the biggest lake is Wirnwel. One of the biggest mountains is Snowdon. The national symbol is a yellow daffodil. The national flag is white and green with a red dragon on it.

### Northern Ireland

Northern Ireland is the fourth country in the UK. Its land is about 14,000 sq. km. The population is about 1,5 mln. people. The capital of the Northern Ireland is Belfast. The largest cities are Ulster and Dublin. The biggest rivers are the Shannon and Bun. Northern Ireland is a land of lakes and rivers. The biggest lakes are Lock Neagh and Loch Ney. People who live in Ireland are the Irish. They speak Irish and English. The national flag of Ireland represents a diagonal red cross on a white field. It's Saint Patrick's Cross. The national symbol is a green shamrock.

Task 4. *You have just returned from England. There you lived in a host family and very often you went sightseeing. Your friends want to know about British sights and ask you a lot of questions. Tell them what you know about British sights.*

### **Практическая работа №19**

Тема 3.2. Глагол to be.оборот There is/There are

**Цель работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала, умение использовать полученные знания в разговорной речи;

**Ход работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала. Выполнение упражнений.

#### **Глагол to be в английском языке**

Значение глагола to be - "быть, находиться". В отличие от других английских глаголов, глагол to be спрягается (т.е. изменяется по лицам и числам).

В отличие от русского языка, в английском языке глагол-связка никогда не опускается, поскольку английское предложение имеет строго фиксированный порядок слов: подлежащее (subject) + сказуемое (verb) + дополнение (object)

I am a doctor. Я врач. (Я есть врач.)

The weather is bad. Погода плохая.

They are from Paris. Они из Парижа.

Глагол to be не требует вспомогательного глагола для образования вопросительной или отрицательной формы.

Чтобы задать вопрос нужно поставить глагол to be перед подлежащим:

Am I happy? Is the book interesting? Is he our teacher?

Для образования отрицательной формы достаточно поставить отрицательную частицу not после глагола to be:

I am not happy. The book is not interesting. He is not our teacher.



**Спряжение глагола to be в настоящем времени Present Simple:**

I am	I am not	Am I?
He is	He is not (he isn't)	Is he?
She is	She is not (she isn't)	Is she?
It is	It is not (it isn't)	Is it?
We are	We are not (we aren't)	Are we?
You are	You are not (you aren't)	Are you?

**Спряжение глагола to be в прошедшем времени Past Simple:**

I was	I was not (I wasn't)	Was I?
He was	He was not (he wasn't)	Was he?
She was	She was not (she wasn't)	Was she?
It was	It was not (it wasn't)	Was it?
We were	We were not (we weren't)	Were we?
You were	You were not (you weren't)	Were you?

**Спряжение глагола to be в будущем времени Future Simple:**

Утвердительное предложение	Отрицательное предложение	Вопросительное предложение
I will be	I will not be (I won't be)	Will I be?
He will be	He will not be (he won't be)	Will he be?
She will be	She will not be (she won't be)	Will she be?
It will be	It will not be (it won't be)	Will it be?
We will be	We will not be (we won't be)	Will we be?
You will be	You will not be (you won't be)	Will you be?
They will be	They will not be (they won't be)	Will they be?

### **Оборот there is/there are в английском языке**

Оборот there is/there are в английском языке употребляется, когда нужно указать на наличие какого-либо лица или явления в определенном месте. После оборота there is/there are ставится подлежащее.

*There is a lamp on the table. На столе (находится) лампа.*

*There was a storm last night. Прошлой ночью была буря.*

Перевод предложений с этим оборотом начинается обычно с обстоятельства места.

Если подлежащее выражено существительным во множественном числе, то глагол to be после there ставится также во множественном числе.

*There are two lamps on the table. На столе (находятся) две лампы.*

При изменении времени изменяется форма глагола to be:

*There was a lamp on this table. На этом столе была лампа.*

*There were three cars in the yard. Во дворе было три машины.*

*There will be a crystal chandelier over this table. Над этим столом будет хрустальная люстра.*

Отрицательная форма образуется при помощи отрицания *no*, которое ставится после глагола *to be* перед существительным.

*There is no lamp on the table. На столе нет лампы.*

Если перед существительным стоит определение, выраженное местоимениями *any*, *much* и др., то после глагола *to be* ставится частица *not*.

*There is not any lamp on the table. На столе нет (никакой) лампы.*

*There is not much snow in the street. На улице не много снега.*

Вопросительная форма при употреблении глагола *to be* в Present Simple или Past Simple (или Present и Past Indefinite) образуется путем постановки глагола *to be* на первое место — перед *there*.

*Is there a lamp on the table? На столе есть лампа?*

При наличии сложной формы глагола (т.е. при наличии вспомогательных или модальных глаголов) вспомогательный или модальный глагол ставится перед *there*, а глагол *to be* — после *there*.

*Will there be an English lesson at 3 o'clock? Будет ли урок английского языка в три часа?*

При постановке вопроса к подлежащему с оборотом *there is/there are* употребляется вопросительное слово *what*, которое является подлежащим предложения. Глагол *to be* в этих случаях всегда употребляется в единственном числе, даже если вопрос ставится в отношении наличия нескольких предметов или явлений.

*What is there on the table? Что на столе?*

НО: В ответе на такой вопрос глагол *to be* употребляется во множественном числе, если констатируется факт наличия нескольких предметов или явлений.

*What is there on the table? Что на столе? There are some books. Несколько книг.*

Вопросы к другим членам предложения с этой конструкцией строятся по общему правилу.

Краткие ответы на вопрос, содержащий оборот *there is/ there are*, также строятся по общему правилу.

*Are there any books on the table? — На столе есть какие-либо книги? —*

*Yes, there are (some). Да, есть. (No, there aren't.) (Нет.)*

## Exercises.

### 1. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глагол *to be* в *Present* или *Past Simple*,

1. Я ученик. 2. Он летчик. 3. Она доктор. 4. Мы школьники. 5. Вы рабочие. 6. Ты рабочий. 7. Они ученики. 8. Я дома. 9. Он в школе. 10. Она в кино? 11. Мы в парке. 12. Они в театре? 13. Она молодая? 14. Он старый. 15. Она не старая. 16. Они сильные. 17. Она больна. 18. Вы больны? 19. Он болен? 20. Я не болен. 21. Я был болен вчера. 22. Она не была больна. 23. Мы были в кино. 24. Они не были в кино. 25. Они не в школе. 26. Они дома. 27. Вы были в парке вчера? 28. Он был в школе вчера? 29. Он был рабочим. 30. Она была учительницей.

### 2. Вставьте глагол *to be* в *Present*, *Past* или *Future Simple*.

1, My father ... a teacher. 2. He ... a pupil twenty years ago. 3. I ... a doctor when I grow up. 4. My sister ... not ... at home tomorrow. 5. She ... at school tomorrow. 6. ... you ... at home tomorrow? 7. ... your father at work yesterday? 8. My sister ... ill last week. 9. She ... not ill now. 10. Yesterday we ... at the theatre. 11. Where ... your mother now? — She ... in the kitchen. 12. Where ... you yesterday? — I ... at the cinema. 13. When I come home tomorrow, all my family ... at home. 14. ... your little sister in bed now? — Yes, she ... 15. ... you ... at school tomorrow? — Yes I ... . 16. When my granny ... young, she ... an actress. 17. My friend K., in Moscow now. 18. He ... in St. Petersburg tomorrow. 19. Where ... your books now? — They ... in my bag.

### 3. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глагол *to be* в *Present*, *Past* или *Future Simple*.

1. Мой брат сейчас в школе. 2. Мой брат был вчера в кино. 3. Мой брат будет завтра дома. [ 4. Ты будешь дома завтра? 5. Она была вчера в парке? 6. Он сейчас во дворе? 7. Где папа? 8. Где вы были вчера? 9. Где он будет завтра? 10. Мои книги были на столе. Где они сейчас? 11. Моя мама вчера не была на работе. Она была дома. 12. Мой друг не в парке. Он в школе. 13. Завтра в три часа Коля и Миша будут во дворе. 14. Мы не были на юге прошлым летом. Мы были в Москве. 15. Завтра мой дедушка будет в деревне. 16. Когда твоя сестра будет дома? 17. Ты будешь летчиком? — Нет, я буду моряком. 18. Моя сестра была студенткой в прошлом году, а сейчас она врач. — Ты тоже будешь врачом? — Нет, я не буду врачом. Я буду инженером.

### 4. Вставьте *is* или *are*.

There \_\_\_\_\_ two cups of tea on the table.

There \_\_\_\_\_ some milk in the cup.

There \_\_\_\_\_ an orange in the salad.

There \_\_\_\_\_ six balls in the box.

There \_\_\_\_\_ some cheese on the plate.

There \_\_\_\_\_ a blue chair at the door.

There\_\_\_\_\_five chicks and a hen on the farm.  
 There\_\_\_\_\_a table and nine desks in the classroom.  
 There\_\_\_\_\_a big window to the left of the door.  
 There\_\_\_\_\_three rooms in our country house.  
 \_\_\_\_\_there three cups on the coffee-table?  
 \_\_\_\_\_there a carpet on the floor?  
 There\_\_\_\_\_no cats in the sitting room.  
 There\_\_\_\_\_a cat on the table.  
 There\_\_\_\_\_3 dogs in the box  
 There\_\_\_\_\_4 hens in the house.  
 There\_\_\_\_\_a pot on the table.  
 \_\_\_\_\_there a bathroom near the kitchen?  
 \_\_\_\_\_there four rooms in the house?  
 \_\_\_\_\_there a kitchen under your bedroom?

### **5. Составь и запиши предложения.**

1. pears / there / ten / in the / are / bag / .
2. aren't / pupils / there / classroom / in the / .
3. an egg / on the / there / plate / is / ?
4. on the / there / a / cat / chair / is / white / .
5. a turtle / on / there / isn't / farm / this / .
6. at the / two / bikes / door / are / there / ?

### **6. Вставьте is/are, was/were.**

There \_\_\_\_\_ two banks in our street.  
 There\_\_\_\_\_a cafe behind the supermarket last year. Now there\_\_\_\_\_a museum there.  
 There\_\_\_\_\_a cinema and a sports centre to the right of the park.  
 Five years ago there\_\_\_\_\_two shops in Central Square. Now there\_\_\_\_\_two cafes, a theatre and a cinema.

### **7. Переведите предложения.**

1. Рядом с отелем есть чистый пляж.
2. На диване три кошки.
3. В холодильнике есть бутылка молока.
4. В корзине нет клубники.
5. На автобусной остановке есть люди?

6. В твоей сумке есть зеркало?
7. В этом парке нет туалета.
8. В нашем саду много цветов.
9. Под столом зеленый мяч.
10. За дверью никого нет.

**8. Задайте к предложениям вопросы, начиная с предлагаемых слов.**

1. There are four elephants in the zoo. (How many ...?)
2. There is a lot of snow in February. (Is ...?)
3. There is some fish on the plate. (What ... ?)
4. There are no cars in the car park. (Are ... ?)
5. There are ancient walls around the city. (What ... ?)

**9. Переведите пословицы и поговорки.**

1. There is no place like home.
2. Where there is love there is life.
3. There is no bad weather, there are bad clothes.
4. There are plenty of other fish in the sea.
5. There are two sides to every question.

**Практическая работа №20**

Тема 3.3. Соединенные Штаты Америки.

**Цель работы:** Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Выполнение упражнений на знание социокультурной информации о стране. Изучение новой лексики. Чтение и перевод текста.

**THE USA. Geographical position.**

The United States of America is also called the USA, US, United States or sometimes America. The USA is in the central part of North America. It borders on **Canada** and **Mexico**. It is washed by **the Atlantic Ocean**, by **the Pacific Ocean** and by **the Gulf of Mexico**. The capital of the USA is Washington.

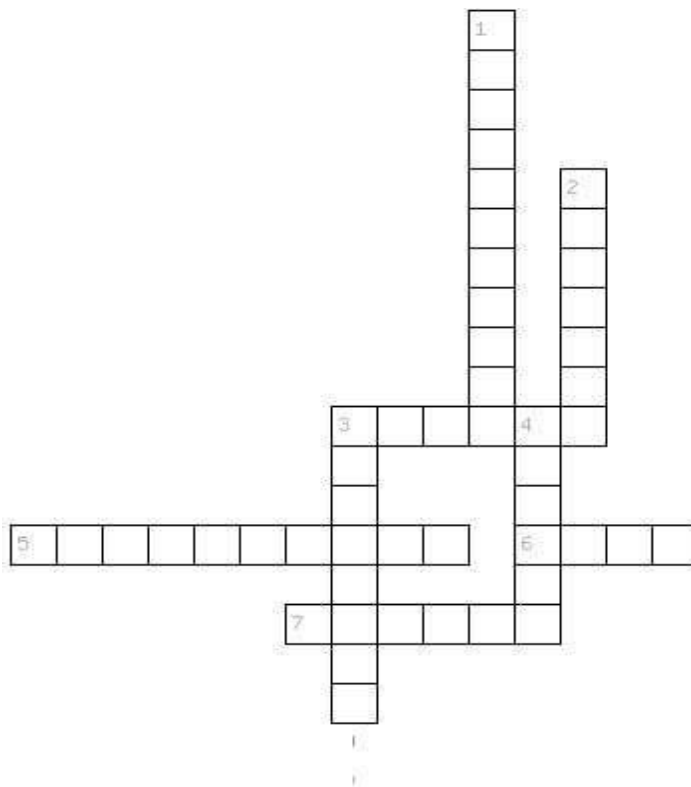
The area of the country is about 9,400,000 km<sup>2</sup>. Its population is about 324 million people. The US is the 4th largest country in the world by land area and 3rd by population.

The USA is a country of mountains, valleys and deserts. The highest mountains **are the Appalachian Mountains**, the Cordilleras, **the Rocky Mountains** and **the Sierra Nevada Mountains** in **California**. The tallest mountain the US is Mt McKinley, located in the state of Alaska

**The Great Lakes** are in the north-east of the country. They are Lake Ontario, Lake Huron, Lake Erie, Lake Superior, Lake Michigan. The largest rivers of the USA are the Mississippi and the Missouri.

The most populated city in the US is New York City, followed by Los Angeles and Chicago.

*Do a crossword.*



DOWN

1/ The longest river in the USA.

2/ One of the largest city in the USA.

3/ The USA borders on it in the South.

4/ The USA borders on it in the North.

ACROSS

3/ The highest mountain in the USA.

5/ The\_\_\_\_\_of the country is about 324 million people.

6/ The\_\_\_\_\_of the country is about 9,400,000 km<sup>2</sup>.

7/ The most northern state of the USA.

### **THE USA. States and symbols.**

The USA is a federal republic. It consists of 50 states. The five biggest states are: Alaska, Texas, California, Montana and New Mexico. The capital city – Washington – is situated in a special district — the District of Columbia.

One of the national symbols of the country is the flag. It is also called STARS AND STRIPES. There are 50 stars on the flag – one for each state. There are also 13 stripes. The 13 stripes represent the 13 original colonies of the US.

The national bird of the USA is the Bald Eagle. The National mammal is the bison – just like in Belarus. The national flower is the rose like in England, and the national tree is an oak.

### ***Answer the questions:***

1. How is the national US flag called?
2. What do the 50 stars on the flag stand for?
3. What do the 13 stripes stand for?
4. What does the USA have in common with Belarus and with England?
5. What is the national tree of the USA?
6. What is the national bird of the USA?

### ***Read the following texts and rpepare one of them for retelling*** ***Washington***

Washington, the capital of the United States of America, is situated on the Potomac River in the District of Columbia. The district is a piece of land ten miles square and it does not belong to any separate state but to all the states. The district is named in honour of Columbus, the discoverer of America. The capital owes much to the first President of the USA — George Washington. It was G. Washington, who chose the place for the District and laid in 1790 the corner-stone of the Capitol, where Congress sits. Washington is not the largest city in the USA. It has a population of 900 000 people. Washington is a one-industry town. That industry is government. It does not produce anything except very much scrap paper. Every day 25 railway cars leave Washington loaded with scrap paper. Washington has many historical places. The largest and tallest among the buildings is the Capitol with its great House of Representatives and the Senate chamber. There are no skyscrapers in Washington becauseno other building must be taller than the



Capitol. The White House is the President's residence. All American presidents except George Washington (the White House was not yet built in his time), have lived in the White House. It was built in 1799. It is a two-storied, white building. Not far from the Capitol is the Washington Monument, which looks like a very big pencil. It rises 160 metres and is hollow inside. A special lift brings visitors to the top in 70 seconds from where they can enjoy a wonderful view of the whole city. The Jefferson Memorial was built in memory of the third President of the USA, Thomas Jefferson, who was also the author of the Declaration of Independence. The memorial is surrounded by cherry-trees. The Lincoln Memorial is devoted to the memory of the 16th President of the US, the author of the Emancipation Proclamation, which gave freedom to Negro slaves in America. On the other bank of the Potomac lies the Arlington National Cemetery where President Kennedy was buried. American soldiers and officers, who died in World Wars I and II are buried there too.

#### Questions:

1. What city is the capital of the USA?
2. Where is Washington situated?
3. To which state does the city of Washington belong?
4. In whose honour is the district of Columbia named?
5. Who was the first President of the USA?
6. Who chose the place for the District?
7. Is Washington the largest city in the USA?
8. What is the population of Washington?
9. What industries are situated in the city?
10. What do 25 railway cars leave Washington loaded with?
11. Why are there no sky-scrapers in Washington?
12. Where is the President's residence?
13. When was the White House built?
14. In whose memory was the Jefferson Memorial built?
15. Who is the author of the Declaration of Independence?
16. Which document gave freedom to Negro slaves in America?
17. Who was buried at the Arlington National Cemetery?

#### Vocabulary:

separate — отдельный

to be named in honour — быть названным в честь

except — кроме, за исключением

scrap paper — макулатура

hollow — полый, пустой

to enjoy a wonderful view of — любоваться прекрас-

НЫМ ВИДОМ

cherry-trees — вишневые деревья

on the other bank — на другом берегу

### *New York*

New York is the largest city in the USA and the biggest seaport. It is the business centre of the United States. New York is situated in the mouth of the Hudson river. In comparison with such ancient historical cities as, say, Rome, London, Moscow or Paris, New York is quite young. It was founded in 1613 by Dutch settlers. There are five districts in the city: Manhattan, the Bronx, Queens, Brooklyn and Richmond. Manhattan is the central and the oldest part of the city. It is the district of business and finance. It is here in Wall Street that many business offices, banks and the world famous New York stock exchange are situated. The New York stock exchange dominates business life of many countries. The total area of New York is 365 square miles or 900 square kilometres. Its population together with the population of its suburbs amounts to 16 million people. Among the inhabitants of New York one can meet people of almost all nationalities. They settled here during the immigration in the 19th and at the beginning of the 20th century. A traveller who visits New York for the first time wonders at the modern architecture. The Statue of Liberty, which is on Liberty Island, was a present from France in 1876 on the occasion of the 100th anniversary of American independence. This statue and a few 18th and 19th century churches, hospitals, newspaper offices and other buildings are the only examples of "old" architecture in New York. Wherever your eyes travel, everywhere you can see sky-scrapers. New York, one of the USA leading manufacturing cities, is the home of great firms and banks. The most important branches of industry are those producing vehicles, glass, chemicals and all kinds of machinery. The city has very busy traffic. Its streets and highways are full of cars and buses. The mouth of the Hudson river makes an excellent harbour for numerous passengers and cargo ships from all over the world. Speaking about New York one can't but mention the outstanding role, the city plays, in the cultural life of the country. New York has many museums and art galleries which have collected works of art of many peoples and of all times. Many of them are on constant display in the Metropolitan Museum of Art, the Whitney Museum of Art. Most of the theatres and cinemas are in or near Broadway, the longest street and the biggest shopping district in New York. The Metropolitan and Modern Arts Museums attract many visitors.

#### Questions:

1. What is the largest city in the USA?
2. Where is New York situated?
3. When was the city founded?
4. How many districts are there in New York?
5. What is the central and the oldest part of New York?
6. In which district are many offices situated?

7. What is the population of New York?
8. People of how many nationalities live in the city?
9. What does a traveller who comes to New York for the first time wonder at?
10. How and when did the Statue of Liberty appear in New York?
11. Which industries are situated in New York?
12. What is situated in the mouth of the Hudson river?
13. What are the names of art museums situated in New York?
14. In what street are most of the theatres and cinemas situated?

Vocabulary:

to be founded — быть основанным  
Dutch settlers — датские поселенцы  
stock exchange — биржа  
the total area — общая площадь  
suburbs — пригороды  
to amount to — составлять  
to settle — поселиться  
to wonder at smth. — любоваться чем-либо  
sky-scrappers — небоскребы  
vehicle — автомобиль, средство передвижения  
highway — автострада  
harbour — пристань  
cargo ships — грузовые корабли  
to be on constant display — постоянно экспонироваться

*San Francisco*

San Francisco is a special place, very different from most American cities. It lies on a small finger of land with the Pacific Ocean on one side and a huge harbour on the other. San Francisco's population is only about 700 000 but it is the biggest business center in the west of the USA. It is also America's most international city with newspapers in thirty different languages. The city is known as "the Paris of the West". Most people enjoy the climate in San Francisco. It's never too hot and never really cold. The sea winds are healthy and they make you hungry. And it's good to be hungry in San Francisco because the food is fabulous with more than 2600 restaurants serving food from all over the world. There are at least three small cities in San Francisco: "Little Italy", with its pizzerias and restaurants, "Chinatown" with wonderful shops and exciting food and "Japantown". And everywhere you go you will see boats out on the sea, smell fresh and salt and feel the sea wind on your face. If you live in San Francisco you get plenty of exercise, because it's a city of hills. Perhaps that's why the famous cablecars are so popular. And of course the views from the hills are spectacular.

Questions:

1. Where does San Francisco lie?
2. What is the population of this city?
3. Most people enjoy the climate in San Francisco, don't they?
4. How many small cities are there in San Francisco?
5. What is San Francisco famous for?

Vocabulary:

finger of land — участок земли

harbour — гавань

fabulous — потрясающий

pizzeria — пиццерия

cablecar — фуникулер

spectacular — захватывающий

## Практическая работа №21

Тема 3.4. Настоящее продолженное время

**Цель работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала, умение использовать полученные знания в разговорной речи;

**Ход работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала. Выполнение упражнений.

Present Continuous - Настоящее продолженное время

Времена группы Continuous указывают на процесс, действие, длящееся в определенный момент в прошлом, настоящем или будущем.

Время Present Continuous обычно указывает на процесс, длящийся непосредственно в момент речи. На это могут указывать контекст или такие слова, как now (сейчас), at the moment (в текущий момент) и т.п.:

*Sally is doing her homework at the moment.*

*Салли сейчас делает домашнее задание.*

*Dad and me are fishing now.*

*Мы с папой сейчас рыбачим.*

## Образование Present Continuous

Утвердительные предложения:

I am playing

He / she / it is playing

You are playing

We are playing

They are playing

Вопросительные предложения:

Am I playing?

Is he / she / it playing?

Are you playing?

Are we playing?

Are they playing?

Отрицательные предложения:

I am not playing

He / she / it is not playing

You are not playing

We are not playing

They are not playing

Для того, чтобы поставить глагол в форму времени Present Continuous, требуется вспомогательный глагол to be в настоящем времени и причастие настоящего времени (Participle I) смыслового глагола.

Примечание:

Личные местоимения и вспомогательный глагол часто сокращаются до I'm, he's, she's, it's, we're, you're, they're.

Причастие настоящего времени (Participle I) можно получить, прибавив к начальной форме значимого глагола окончание -ing:

jump – jumping, live – living

В вопросительном предложении вспомогательный глагол выносится на место перед подлежащим, а значимый глагол остается после него:

*Why are you laughing? Почему ты смеешься?*

*Are you using this dictionary? Вы используете этот словарь?*

В отрицательных предложениях за вспомогательным глаголом следует отрицательная частица not. Формы is и are при этом могут быть сокращены до isn't и aren't соответственно.

*Radio is not (isn't) working. Радио не работает.*

## Случаи употребления Present Continuous

- Указание на процесс, происходящий непосредственно в момент речи:

*The doctor is conducting an operation now.*

*Врач сейчас проводит операцию.*

- Действие длится ограниченный период времени:

*Robert is on vacation. He's hitchhiking.*

*Роберт в отпуске. Он путешествует автостопом.*

*She is staying in London for a couple of weeks.*

*Она будет в Лондоне пару недель.*

- Когда новое состояние контрастирует с предыдущим:

*Most women aren't staying home these days.*

*В наше время большинство женщин не сидит дома.*

- Когда что-либо меняется, растет или развивается:

*Your son is growing quickly.*

*Твой сын быстро растет.*

*Life is changing fast.*

*Жизнь быстро меняется.*

- Описание характерных свойств человека, часто с негативной окраской:

*Why are you always interrupting people?*

*Почему ты вечно перебиваешь людей?*

- Запланированное действие в будущем, часто с глаголами движения:

*We are landing in Heathrow in 20 minutes.*

*Мы приземляемся в Хитроу через 20 минут.*

### Примечание:

Английские глаголы, связанные с восприятием (notice, hear, see, feel ...), эмоциями (love, hate, like ...), процессами умственной деятельности (think, believe, understand ...), владением (have, possess ...) не используются во временах группы Continuous, потому что они сами по себе обозначают процесс. Вместо них используется время Present Simple:

*I hear you, don't shout.*

*Я слышу тебя, не кричи.*

*I love pancakes.*

*Я люблю блинчики.*

## Exercises.

### 1. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Present Continuous.

(NOW) 1.. Timothy (to feed) his dog. 2. Mr. Jones (to clean) his yard. 3. Nancy (to paint) her kitchen. 4. Our neighbours (to wash) their car. 5. I (to wash) my hair. 6. Who (to fix) your sink? 7. What she (to do) now? – She (to dance). 8. The children (to brush) their teeth. 9. What he (to do) at the moment? – He (to fix) his bicycle. 10. They (to have) a big dinner together. 11. The boys (to run) about the garden. 12. I (to do) my homework. 13. John and his friends (to go) to the library. 14. Ann (to sit) at her desk. She (to study) geography. 15. A young man (to stand) at the window. He (to smoke) a cigarette. 16. The old man (to walk) about the room. 17. The dog (to lie) on the floor. 18. You (to have) break? 19. What language you (to study)? 20 Who (to lie) on the sofa? 21. What they (to talk) about? 22. It still (to rain). 23. I (to open) an umbrella. 24. John (to play) computer games.

### 2. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в Present Continuous.

(СЕЙЧАС) 1. Я читаю. 2. Он не пишет. 3. Мы не работаем. 4. Вы читаете? 5. Он спит? 6. Коля и Миша играют в футбол. 7. Катя играет на рояле. 8. Она не поет. 9. Моя сестра спит. 10. Папа пьет чай? 11. Твои родители пьют чай? 12. Я не сплю. 13. Она сидит за столом. 14. Мы делаем упражнение. 15. Мы не купаемся. 16. Они играют во дворе? 17. Нина и Аня моют пол. 18. Коля помогает маме. 19. Ты помогаешь папе? 20. Моя сестра читает интересную книгу. 21. Они идут в школу. 21. Вы идете в школу? 22. Он работает? 23 . Твоя бабушка идет в магазин? 24. Он покупает конфеты. 25, Что делает твоя сестра? 26. Где играют дети? 27. Почему ты смеешься? 28. Куда они идут? 29. Что несут эти мальчики?

### 3. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Present Continuous.

1. My book (to lie) on the table. 2. They (to work). 3. The doctor and her patient (to talk). 4. We (to cook) dinner. My mother (to make) a salad. 5. A young man (to drive) a car. He (to listen) music. 6. My grandfather (to read) a book. 7. The pen (to lie) on the floor. 8. What language you (to study)? 9. She still (to sing). 10. The boys (to run) about in the garden. 11. I (to do) my homework. 12. John and his friends (to go) to the library. 13. Ann (to sit) at her desk. She (to study) geography. 14. A young man (to stand) at the window. He (to smoke) a cigarette. 15. The old man (to walk) about the room. 16. The dog (to lie) on the floor. 17. What they (to talk) about? 18. It still (to rain).

## Практическая работа №22

Тема 3.5. Австралия

**Цель работы:** Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Выполнение упражнений на знание социокультурной информации о стране. Изучение новой лексики. Чтение и перевод текста.

### *Australia. The Land of Blue Mountains*

The Great Barrier Reef on the coast of Queensland is a garden under the sea. There are 1,400 different kinds of fish, and more than 300 kinds of coral. Tropical fruit and flowers grow on the beautiful islands. It's not surprising that more holiday-makers come to Queensland every year. Tasmania, the island south of Australia, is small. It is the same size as England. It is also very different from the other states. There are no deserts in Tasmania. It often rains, both in winter and summer. Only a half of million people live in Tasmania, and a large part of the island is still covered with wild, beautiful wild forests. These forests are full of wonderful flowers and interesting animals. In the Northern Territory you will find the red heart of Australia. And it really is red, with red rocks, red sand, and red skies in the evening. Every year, thousands of tourists visit Ayers Rock and a strange group of huge red stones called "the Olgas". But these places are also holy to the Aborigines. They believe that the land itself has life. Sydney is the best known place in New South Wales. In fact, it's the best known place in Australia. But New South Wales has more than cities. There are, for example, the Blue Mountains. They are covered with forests of blue coloured eucalyptus trees. The air above the forest contains millions of microscopic drops of eucalyptus oil. When the sun shines, the air of the Blue Mountains is a real, beautiful blue. Less than a hundred years ago, there was nothing except sheep in Canberra. But then Australians decided to build a capital city. The Work began in 1913. Now, Canberra is an international city, full of diplomats and government offices. It's a beautiful place, with parks, lakes, big open streets and fine buildings. Australia is sometimes called "the lucky country". One reason is the wonderful riches under the earth: gold, silver, iron, coal and many precious metals. The Bass Strait, of the coast of Victoria, has been one of the country's biggest oil fields for many years. South Australia is the driest of all the states, but it does have Murrey River. The river brings greenness and life to the south-east corner. In the early of Australian history, the Murrey River was South Australia's main road. Before real roads and railways came, the river carried people and goods from the east up into the country. Some towns on the Murray still keep the old river boats, and visitors can ride on them. There are two kinds of gold in Western Australia. First, there's real kind — the



kind that comes out of the ground. Gold was found in Kalgoorlie in 1893, and the "Golden Mile" was for a time the most expensive piece of land in the world. Kalgoorlie still exports some gold, but the new gold of Western Australia is wheat. Big farms grow millions of tons of wheat every year, and wheat has become Australia's second biggest export.

Questions:

1. How many kinds of fish are there on the coast of Queensland?
2. What grows on the beautiful islands?
3. Where will you find the red heart of Australia?
4. What is the best known place in New South Wales?
5. Why is the air above the forests blue?
6. Why is Australia sometimes called "the lucky country"?
7. What state is the driest of all?
8. What is the new gold of Western Australia?

Vocabulary:

holiday-maker — отпускник

island — остров

wild — дикий

eucalyptus — эвкалипт

riches — богатства

industry — промышленность

oil — нефть

wheat — пшеница

### **Australian cities**

Complete the passage using the following words:

CHURCHES - MILLION - CITY - PARLIAMENT - PARKS - CAPITAL - 1973  
- OLDEST - BANKS - NEW - SUMMER - BUSIEST - YEAR - HARBOUR -  
ABORIGINAL - SHIP - SEAPORT

### **Sydney, Canberra, Adelaide and Brisbane**

Sydney is a very big \_\_\_\_\_. It is the \_\_\_\_\_ and largest city in Australia. It is also the capital of \_\_\_\_\_ South Wales. Over three \_\_\_\_\_ people live in Sydney. The \_\_\_\_\_ Olympic Games in the \_\_\_\_\_ 2000 were in Sydney. Sydney is located in a beautiful \_\_\_\_\_ called Sydney Harbour. You can see the Sydney Opera House there. It was built in \_\_\_\_\_ and it looks like a big \_\_\_\_\_. Canberra is an \_\_\_\_\_ word. It means "meeting place". Canberra is the \_\_\_\_\_ of Australia. You can see the \_\_\_\_\_ House, the National Library, the National Gallery and

the Academy of Science there. \_\_\_\_\_ Adelaide is called the "City of \_\_\_\_\_" because there are a lot of churches there. There are also many nice buildings and \_\_\_\_\_ in Adelaide. Brisbane is a big city and a \_\_\_\_\_ in eastern Australia. Brisbane River flows through Brisbane. The city is situated on both \_\_\_\_\_ of the river. It is Australia's \_\_\_\_\_ river port.

### *The Animals of Australia*

There are many animals in Australia that you cannot see anywhere else. Did you know that? Of course, you did! I personally divide Australian animals into three categories: the good, the bad, the ugly. I think, it's reasonable. Talking of the good animals, we should mention kangaroos in the first place. There are many different types of kangaroo. The biggest are the great grey kangaroos. They are 213 centimetres tall and can run at 56 kilometres per hour. Some run from you then stop and stare. Though we have put kangaroos in the "Good" category, farmers might disagree. Wombats and koalas have many similarities and are probably related. Both have pockets inside their mouths to store food and neither has a tail. The number of koalas is getting smaller. This is partly because of fumes from bush fires. Rescue teams help the koalas by catching them, putting them on respirators, then returning them to their original location when they are better. Australia also has a lot of native marsupial mice that live in the desert. Many of these only come out at night. You know, there are many animals that are "unpopular" in Australia including spiders which are dangerous. You can find these in Sydney. If they are hungry, they will attack anything that moves. They have sharp teeth and poison. Luckily, there is an antidote if you can get to hospital quickly. There have been 12 deaths since 1927. Another animal with sharp teeth and a fatal bite is the shark. However, there are normally a lot of beach patrols and protective nets to stop these from eating you for breakfast. Other animals that are a problem for beach lovers are jellyfish. They look like bubbles of blue bubble gum and they have a painful sting therefore people do not swim when there are many in the water. Other "unpopular" animals include dingoes. These are a cross between wolves and dogs. They are unpopular because they eat farmers' animals. Now what about the ugly animals? A word that people often use to describe a cane toad is ugly! Other words include fat, noisy and disgusting. They are also as big as footballs! The Queensland Government brought cane toads to Australia to eat cane beetles. Unfortunately cane toads can't fly but cane beetles can. Now the toads are more of a problem than the beetles. Hundreds of thousands are born every year. The toads eat everything

including rare Australian animals. The toads are also poisonous to eat. Animals that eat them die. Though they are unpopular animals, some people like them and keep them as pets or write songs about them. There are a number of types of crocodiles found in northern Australia, ranging from the potentially dangerous saltwater crocodiles to smaller, more shy, harmless varieties. They have got snakes too although fears of the poisonous types are largely exaggerated. They are generally shy creatures, only too ready to avoid trouble. Thetaipan and the tiger are worth keeping away from. That is only a small selection of the creatures of the country. Others include penguins, turtles, seals and possums. In the dry areas, you can see an amazing variety of lizards; some grow to a very hefty size.

#### Questions:

1. What animals are popular in Australia?
2. What animals have pockets inside their mouths?
3. How do rescue teams help koalas?
4. What animals are "unpopular" in Australia?
5. What words do people often use to describe a cane toad?
6. Are dingoes in the "Good" category?
7. How many cane toads are born every year?
8. Why do animals that eat cane toads die?
9. What snakes are worth keeping away from?
10. What other animals live in Australia?

#### Vocabulary:

ugly — безобразный  
wombat — вомбат  
kangaroo — кенгуру  
to disagree — не соглашаться  
similarity — сходство  
pocket — карман  
fume — дым  
rescue team — спасательная команда  
marsupial — сумчатое животное  
spider — паук  
shark — акула  
dangerous — опасный  
poison — яд  
antidote — противоядие  
jellyfish — медуза  
sting — укус, жало  
a cane toad — тростниковая жаба  
beetle — жук  
rare — редкий

harmless — безопасный  
to exaggerate — преувеличивать  
to avoid trouble — избежать опасности  
taipan — тайпан (ядовитая змея)  
possum — опосум  
seal — тюлень, морской котик  
lizard — ящерица

### **Страноведческий тест**

1. What is the capital of Australia?  
a) Canberra; b) London; c) Sydney
2. Australia has an area of about...  
a) 10 mln. sq. km; b) 5 mln. sq. km; c) 8 mln. sq. km.
3. The greatest river of Australia is...  
a) the Murray; b) the Severn; c) the Thames
4. Australia is rich in...  
a) oil; b) gas; c) minerals
5. What is the main occupation in Australia?  
a) agriculture; b) fishing; c) swimming
6. The population of Australia is about...  
a) 10 mln.; b) 15 mln.; c) 5mln.
7. The Commonwealth of Australia consists of...  
a) 6 states; b) 2 states; c) 4 states
8. The Federal Parliament consists of the Senate and...  
a) the House of Commons; b) the House of Representatives; c) the House of Canberra
9. Who is formally the head of the state?
10. The federal government is headed by...  
a) the Prime Minister ; b) King of England; c) the President
11. The eastern part of Australia was discovered by...  
a) Livingston; b) Captain Cook; c) Brown
12. The strangest animals of Australia are...  
a) the echidna; b) the lion; c) the platypus; d) the elephant.
13. Which bird is represented on the coat-of-arms (герб)?  
a) the kivi b) the emu c) the duck
14. A typical Australian is ....  
a) a fishman b) a farmer c) townsman
15. Which sports are popular in Australia?
16. What do the aborigines like to do?

## **Практическая работа №23**

Тема 3.6. Простое настоящее время

**Цель работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала, умение использовать полученные знания в разговорной речи;

**Ход работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала. Выполнение упражнений.

Present Simple - простое настоящее время

Время Present Simple обозначает действие в настоящем в широком смысле слова. Оно употребляется для обозначения обычных, регулярно повторяющихся или постоянных действий, например, когда мы говорим о чьих-либо привычках, режиме дня, расписании и т. д., т. е. Present Simple обозначает действия, которые происходят в настоящее время, но не привязаны именно к моменту речи.

### **Образование Present Simple**

Утвердительные предложения:

I play

He / she / it plays

You play

We play

They play

Вопросительные предложения:

Do I play?

Does he / she / it play?

Do you play?

Do we play?

Do they play?

Отрицательные предложения:

I do not play

He / she / it does not play

You do not play

We do not play

They do not play

Английский глагол во временной форме Present Simple почти всегда совпадает со своей начальной, то есть указанной в словаре, формой без частицы to. Лишь в 3-ем лице единственного числа к ней нужно прибавить окончание -s:

*I work – he works*

Если глагол оканчивается на -s, -ss, -sh, -ch, -x, -o, то к нему прибавляется окончание -es:

*I wish – he wishes*

К глаголам на -у с предшествующей согласной тоже прибавляется окончание -es, а -у заменяется на -i-:

*I try – he tries*

Если же глагол оканчивается на -у с предшествующей гласной, то -у сохраняется и добавляется только окончание -s:

*I play – he plays*

Для того, чтобы построить вопросительное предложение, перед подлежащим нужно поставить вспомогательный глагол. Время Present Simple используется без него, поэтому в этом случае добавляется вспомогательный глагол do (или does в 3 л. ед. ч.):

*Do you like rock? Тебе нравится рок?*

*Does he speak English? Он говорит по-английски?*

В отрицательных предложениях тоже используется вспомогательный глагол do/does, но не перед подлежащим, а перед глаголом. После него прибавляется отрицательная частица not. Do/does и not часто сокращаются до don't и doesn't соответственно:

*I do not like black coffee. Я не люблю черный кофе.*

*She doesn't smoke. Она не курит.*

### **Случаи употребления Present Simple**

- Регулярные, повторяющиеся действия:

*I often go to the park. Я часто хожу в парк.*

*They play tennis every weekend. Каждые выходные они играют в теннис.*

- Действие в настоящем в широком смысле слова:

*Jim studies French. Джим изучает французский.*

*We live in Boston. Мы живем в Бостоне.*

- Общеизвестные факты:

*The Earth goes round the Sun. Земля вращается вокруг солнца.*

*The Volga is the longest river in Europe. Волга – самая длинная река в Европе.*

- Перечисление последовательности действий:

*We analyse what our clients may need, develop a new product, produce a sample, improve it and sell it. Мы анализируем, что может понадобиться нашим клиентам, разрабатываем новый продукт, изготавливаем образец, дорабатываем его и продаем.*

- Некоторые случаи указания на будущее время (если имеется в виду некое расписание или план действий, а также в придаточных предложениях времени и условия):

*The airplane takes off at 2.30 p.m. Самолет взлетает в 14:30.*

*When you see a big green house, turn left. Когда вы увидите большой зеленый дом, поверните налево.*

## Exercises

### 1. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Simple*.

(USUALLY) 1. My sister (to get) up at eight o'clock. 2. She (to be) a school-girl. She (to go) to school in the afternoon. 3. Jane (to be) fond of sports. She (to do) her morning exercises every day. 4. For breakfast she (to have) two eggs, a sandwich and a cup of tea. 5. After breakfast she (to go) to school. 6. It (to take) him two hours to do his homework. 7. She (to speak) French well. 8. My working day (to begin) at seven o'clock. I (to get) up, (to switch) on the radio and (to do) my morning exercises. It (to take) me fifteen minutes. At half past seven we (to have) breakfast. My father and I (to leave) home at eight o'clock. He (to take) a bus to his factory. My mother (to be) a doctor, she (to leave) home at nine o'clock. In the evening we (to gather) in the living-room. We (to watch) TV and (to talk).

### 2. Дополните предложения, используя следующие глаголы:

*cause(s) connect(s) drink(s) live(s) open(s) speak(s) take(s)*

1 Tanya..... German very well.

2 I don't often.....coffee.

3 The swimming pool..... at 7.30 every morning.

4 Bad driving..... many accidents.

5 My parents..... in a very small flat.

6 The Olympic Games.....place every four years.

7 The Panama Canal.....the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans.

### 3. Поставьте глаголы в правильную форму:

- 1 Julie .....(not *I* drink) tea very often.
- 2 What time ..... (the banks *I* close) here?
- 3 I've got a car, but I.....(not *I* use) it much.
- 4 'Where.....(Ricardo *I* come) from?' 'From Cuba.'
- 5 'What.....(you *I* do)? I'm an electrician.'
- 6 It..... (take) me an hour to get to work.
- How long ..... (it *I* take) you?
- 7 Look at this sentence. What.....(this word *I* mean)?
- 8 David isn't very fit. He .....(not *I* do) any sport.

**4. Задайте специальные вопросы, используя слова в скобках:**

1. Paul plays tennis very well. (How)
2. Many birds fly south every summer. (How often)
3. Jack usually goes to work on Saturdays. (When)
4. France has a lot of high mountains. (What)
5. You always wear glasses. (What)
6. Most of the students study well. (How many)
7. He thinks that school is boring.(Who)
8. The Volga flows into the Caspian Sea. (Where)
9. We drink coffee very often. (Who)
10. My children usually skate on the skating ring in our yard. (Whose)

**5. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Present Simple:**

- 1) They\_\_\_\_\_hockey at school. (to play)
- 2) She\_\_\_\_\_e-mails. (not/to write)
- 3) \_\_\_\_\_you\_\_\_\_\_English? (to speak)
- 4) My parents\_\_\_\_\_fish. (not/to like)
- 5) \_\_\_\_\_Anne\_\_\_\_\_any hobbies? (to have)
- 6) Andy's brother\_\_\_\_\_in an office. (to work)
- 7) Leroy\_\_\_\_\_very fast. (can/not/to read)
- 8) \_\_\_\_\_Jim and Joe\_\_\_\_\_the flowers every week? (to water)
- 9) Yvonne's mother\_\_\_\_\_a motorbike. (not/to ride)
- 10) \_\_\_\_\_Elisabeth\_\_\_\_\_cola? (to drink)

**6. Сделайте отрицательные предложения:**

1. This book costs much.
2. I like this hotel.
3. His mother works in the garden.
4. My friend comes from Australia.
5. His parents learn Spanish.
6. My friends speak English fluently.
7. Her aunt works on Saturdays.



8. We buy English magazines.
9. Your husband cooks very well.
10. Paul lives in the UK.

**7. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в форме Present Simple.**

1. Я изучаю английский язык
2. Его младший брат ученик
3. Она не работает
4. Он всегда очень занят
5. Он разговаривает по-немецки?
6. Моя мама любит классическую музыку
7. Они не хотят идти в кино
8. Где ваши родители?
9. Она не играет в шахматы
10. Он никогда не просыпается рано
11. Она делает зарядку каждый день?
12. Они ходят в театр раз в месяц
13. Я помогаю маме по хозяйству очень часто
14. Вы пьете кофе утром?
15. Он редко ходит в кино
16. Она не читает газет
17. Эти девочки не работают, они учатся

**8. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в форме Present Simple.**

Мой дядя инженер. Он очень занят. Его рабочий день начинается рано утром. Он встает в семь часов. Он умывается, одевается и завтракает. После завтрака он идет на работу. Он работает в институте. Он любит свою работу. Он женат. Его жена врач. Она работает в больнице. Вечером она изучает французский язык. Она посещает курсы французского языка. Мой дядя не говорит по-французски. Он говорит по-русски и по-немецки. Он изучает английский язык. Вечером он посещает курсы английского языка. Сын моего дяди ученик. Он ходит в школу. В школе он изучает английский язык.

## Практическая работа №24

Тема 3.7. Новая Зеландия

**Цель работы:** Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Выполнение упражнений на знание социокультурной информации о стране. Изучение новой лексики. Чтение и перевод текста.

### *New Zealand*

New Zealand is an island country in the Southwest Pacific Ocean. It lies about 1 600 km southeast of Australia and about 10 500 km southwest of California. New Zealand belongs to a large island group called Polynesia. The country is situated on two main islands — the North Island and the South Island — and several dozen smaller islands. Most of the smaller islands are hundreds of kilometers from the main ones. Wellington is the capital of New Zealand and Auckland is the largest city. English is the official language of New Zealand and is spoken throughout the country. Many native people speak their own language, Maori, in addition to English. The country once belonged to the British empire. Today it is an independent member of the Commonwealth of Nations, an association of Britain and a number of its former colonies. New Zealand is a constitutional monarchy. The British Monarch, Queen Elizabeth II of the United Kingdom, is the monarch of New Zealand. She appoints a governor general to represent her, but the governor general has little power. The legislation, prime minister, and Cabinet run the national government. Britain gave New Zealand a constitution in 1852, when it was a British colony. But through the years the New Zealand legislature has changed almost all its provisions. Today, the nation has no written constitution. The first people who settled in New Zealand were a brownskinned people called Maoris. They came from Polynesian islands located northeast of New Zealand. The country was discovered by Europeans in 1642, but they did not start to settle in the islands until the late 1700's. Today, most New Zealanders are descendants of the early European settlers. Maoris make up about 12% of the country's population. New Zealand has one of the highest standard of living in the world. For many years, the economy of the country depended largely on agriculture. Today agriculture, manufacturing, and service industries are all important to the economy. New Zealand's economy depends on trade with many countries - Australia, Britain, Japan and the United States.

Questions:

1. Where is New Zealand situated?
2. What city is the capital of New Zealand?
3. What languages do people in New Zealand speak?
4. What is the official language in New Zealand?
5. Who is New Zealand's head of state?
6. Who runs the national government?
7. Who were the first people to live in New Zealand?
8. What are the main industries of the country?

Vocabulary:

to lie — находиться

is situated — расположена

the North Island — Северный остров

the South Island — Южный остров

dozen — дюжина

capital — столица

official language — государственный язык

Maori — маорийский язык

the Commonwealth of Nations — Содружество

the United Kingdom. — Соединенное Королевство

to appoint — назначать

governor general — генерал-губернатор

to represent — представлять

legislation — законодательная власть

prime minister — премьер-министр

Cabinet — кабинет

government — правительство

provision — положение

brown-skinned — с коричневой кожей

to settle — селиться

New Zealander — новозеландец

descendant — потомок

settler — поселенец

to make up — составлять

population — население

standard of living — уровень жизни

agriculture — сельское хозяйство

manufacturing industry — обрабатывающая промышленность

service industry — сфера услуг

trade — торговля

### *New Zealand Way of Life*

New Zealand have a high standard of living. New Zealanders eat more butter and meat per person than do the people of any other country. The government's medical program provides excellent health care. About 70% of New Zealand people own their houses. Almost every family has a car. Most New Zealanders live in singlefamily houses with a small vegetable gardens. In the larger cities, some people live in highrise apartment buildings. Almost in every New Zealand home there are refrigerators, wash mashines, and other modern electrical appliances. But air conditioning and central heating are rare because the weather rarely becomes extremely hot or extremely cold. In summer, New Zealanders prefer to keep windows open. In winter, fireplaces or electric heater keep the homes warm. Although about fourfifths of New Zealand's population live in urban areas, cities are uncrowded. Traffic jams seldom occur, even in downtown areas. Large cities have excellent restaurants, milk bars, theatres, concert halls, and other places of entertainment. City life in New Zealand tends to be rathe\* quiet. However it is changing in larger cities, where international tourism is developing rapidly. Near a fifth of New Zealand's people live in rural areas — in some of them, small settlements are linked by good roads. But in other areas, rancher's nearest neighbours may live kilometers away. Some ranchers live almost in isolation. Nevertheless, most farms and ranches have electricity. Many farm families run their farms with little or no hired help.

#### Questions:

1. Who pays for health care in New Zealand?
2. How many New Zealanders own their houses?
3. Where do the most New Zealanders live?
4. Are central heating and air conditioning popular in New Zealand? Why?
5. What does city life in New Zealand look like?
6. How do New Zealand farmers live?

#### Vocabulary:

New Zealander — новозеландец

standard of living — уровень жизни

government — правительство

to provide — предоставлять

health care — здравоохранение

to own — владеть

single-family — на одну семью

vegetable garden — огород

high-rise apartment building — многоэтажный жилой дом

refrigerator — холодильник  
wash mashine — стиральная машина  
electrical appliances — бытовая техника  
air conditioning — кондиционирование  
central heating — центральное отопление  
extremely — слишком  
to prefer — предпочитать  
fireplace — камин  
electric heater — электрический обогреватель  
urban — городской  
uncrowded — малонаселенный  
traffic jams — пробки на дорогах  
downtown — центр города  
entertainment — развлечение  
to tend — иметь тенденцию быть  
rapidly — быстро  
rural — сельскохозяйственный  
settlement — поселок, деревня  
to link — связывать  
rancher — фермер  
nevertheless — тем не менее  
electricity - электричество  
hired help — наемная рабочая сила

### **Страноведческий тест**

1. What are the aboriginal people of New Zealand called?
2. What does New Zealand consist of?
3. What can you say about the climate of New Zealand?
4. What is the national emblem of New Zealand?
5. Name the main cities in North Island.
6. Name the main cities in South Island.
7. What is the capital of New Zealand?
8. Which natural resources of New Zealand do you know?
9. New Zealand is sometimes called ..... .
10. When has Wellington been the capital of New Zealand?
11. Who was "Tara" (Maori legend)?
12. Where are parliament and government buildings situated?
13. How did the aborigines call New Zealand?
14. Which island is larger and very beautiful?
15. What is New Zealand famous for?
16. How long did the Maori Wars last?
17. What did the Maoris defend?
18. How did the Maori Wars end?

19. Which sports in summer and winter are very popular in New Zealand?
20. The Maori children learn ..... as soon as they can walk.
21. How much is the population of New Zealand?
22. What kind of state is New Zealand?
23. Who represents the King or Queen of England?
24. The Parliament of New Zealand consists of ..... .
25. What are the main political parties of New Zealand?

## **Практическая работа №25**

Тема 3.8. Сравнение времен Present Simple и Present Continuous

**Цель работы:** Закрепление пройденного грамматического материала;

**Ход работы:** Повторение времен Present Simple и Present Continuous.

Выполнение упражнений.

### **Exercises.**

#### **1. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous* или в *Present Simple*.**

I (to read) now. He (to sleep) now. We (to drink) tea now. They (to go) to school now. I (not to sleep) now. She (not to drink) coffee now. I (to read) every day. He (to sleep) every night. We (to drink) tea every morning. They (to go) to school every morning. I (not to sleep) in the daytime. She (not to drink) coffee after lunch. We (not to watch) TV now. They (not to eat) now. My mother (not to work) now. You (to work ) now? He (to play) now? They (to eat) now? Your sister (to rest) now? What you (to do) now? What you (to read) now? What they (to eat) now? What your brother (to drink) now? We (not to watch) TV in the morning. They (not to eat) at the lesson. My mother (not to work) at an office. You (to work) every day? He (to play) in the afternoon? They (to eat) at school? Your sister (to rest) after school? What you (to do) every morning? What you (to read) after dinner? What they (to eat) at breakfast? What your brother (to drink) in the evening?

#### **2. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous* или в *Present Simple*.**

1. I (not to drink) coffee now. I (to write) an English exercise. 2. I (not to drink) coffee in the evening. I (to drink) coffee in the morning. 3. Your friend (to do) his homework now? 4. Your friend (to go) to school in the morning? 5. Look! The baby (to sleep). 6. The baby always (to sleep) after dinner. 7. My grandmother (not to work). She is on pension. 8. My father (not to sleep) now. He (to work) in the garden. 9. I usually (to get) up at seven o'clock in the morning. 10. What your sister (to do) now? - - She (to wash) her face and hands. 11. When you usually (to

come) home from school? — I (to come) at three o'clock. 12. Where your cousin (to work)? -- He (to work) at a hospi-taJ. 13. Your *sister (to study) at an institute?* - No, she (to study) at school. 14. My cousin (to go) to school every day. 15. My mother (not to play) the piano now. She (to play) the piano in the morning.

**3. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous* или в *Present Simple*.**

1. I (to read) books in the evening. 2. I (not to read) books in the morning. 3. I (to write) an exercise now. 4. I (not to write) a letter now. 5. They (to play) in the yard now. 6. They (not to play) in the street now. 7. They (to play) in the room now? 8. He (to help) his mother every day. 9. He (to help) his mother every day? 10. He (not to help) his mother every day. 11. You (to go) to school on Sunday? 12. My friend (not to like) to play football. 13. I (not to read) now. 14. He (to sleep) now? 15. We (not to go) to the country in winter. 16. My sister (to eat) sweets every day. 17. She (not to eat) sweets now. 18. They (to do) their homework in the afternoon. 19. They (not to go) for a walk in the evening. 20. My father (not to work) on Sunday. 21. He (to work) every day.

**4. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous* или в *Present Simple*.**

1. They (to read) many books. 2. They (to read) many books? 3. They (not to read) many books. 4. The children (to eat) soup now. 5. The children (to eat) soup now? 6. The children (not to eat) soup now. 7. You (to play) volley-ball well? 8. When you (to play) volley-ball? 9. What Nick (to do) in the evening? 10. He (to go) to the cinema in the evening? 11. We (not to dance) every day. 12. Look! Kate (to dance). 13. Kate (to sing) well? 14. Where he (to go) in the morning? 15. He (not to sleep) after dinner. 16. My granny (to sleep) after dinner. 17. When you (to sleep)? 16. Nina (not to sleep) now. 19. Where John (to live)? - - He (to live) in England.

**5. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous* или в *Present Simple*.**

1. I (to write) a composition now. 2. I (not to drink) milk now. 3. I (to go) for a walk after dinner. 4. I (not to go) to the theatre every Sunday. 5. He (not to read) now. 6. He (to play) now. 7. He (to play) now? 8. My mother (to work) at a factory. 9. My aunt {not to work) at a shop. 10. You (to work) at an office? 11. My friend (to live) in St. Petersburg. 12. My cousin (not to live) in Moscow. 13. The children (not to sleep) now. 14. The children (to play) in the yard every day. 15. They (not to go) to the stadium on Monday. 16. She (to read) in the evening. 17. She (not to read) in the morning. 18. She (not to read) now. 19. Your father (to work) at this factory? 20. You (to play) chess now? 21. Look at the sky: the clouds (to move) slowly, the sun (to appear) from behind the clouds, it (to get) warmer. 22. How is your brother? - - He is not well yet, but his health (to improve) day after day. 23. Listen! Who (to play) the piano in the next room?

**6. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous* или в *Present Simple*.**

1. What you (to do) here now? - - We (to listen) to tape-recordings. 2. You (to want) to see my father? - Yes, I 3. Michael (to know) German rather well. He (to want) to know English, too, but he (to have) little time for it now. 4. What magazine you (to read)? - - It (to be) a French magazine. There (to be) good articles on sports here. You (to be) interested in sports? - - Yes, I .... But I (not to know) French. 5. We (to have) an English lesson now. 6. Lena usually (to prepare) her homework at the institute? - - No, she ... . As a rule, she (to work) at home. — And what she (to write) now? -Oh, she (to write) an article for our wall newspaper. 7. Who that man (to be) who (to stand) in the doorway? - - You (not to recognize) him? It (to be) John, my cousin. 8. I (to have) no time now, I (to have) dinner. 9. Your family (to leave) St. Petersburg in summer? - Yes, we always (to go) to the sea-side. We all (to like) the sea. Mother (to stay) with us to the end of August, but father (to return) much earlier. 10. Where Tom and Nick (to be) now? — They (to have) a smoke in the garden.

**7. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous* или в *Present Simple*.**

1. It (to take) me forty minutes to get to school. 2. Hello, Pete, where you (to go)? — I (to hurry) to school. 3. When your lessons (to begin) on Monday? — They (to begin) at nine o'clock. 4. Where your sister (to be)? — She (to do) her homework in the next room. 5. It usually (to take) me an hour to do my written exercises. 6. Where Boris (to be)? I (to look) for him. - - He (to have) dinner. 7. In the evening I often (to go) to see my friends. 8. On Sunday we sometimes (to go) to the cinema or to a disco club. 9. Andrew (to get) up very early as he (to live) far from school, He (to be) never late. 10. It (to be) six o'clock in the evening now. Victor (to do) his homework. His sister (to read) a book. His mother and grandmother (to talk). 11. I (to write) a letter to my grandmother who (to live) in Novgorod. I (to write) to her very often.

**8. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous* или в *Present Simple*.**

One Sunday Agnes and her mother went to the zoo. Agnes was very excited. She was interested in everything she saw. "Mother, look," she said. "There (to be) a monkey in this cage. It (to eat) an apple. Now it (to give) a bite to another monkey. I (to think) monkeys (to like) apples very much." "Yes, dear," said her mother. "Now I (to want) to go and see the lions and tigers. Where they (to live), mother?" "In that big house over there. Come along." Agnes enjoyed herself very much in the lion house. "Mother," she said, "the tiger (to want) a drink: it (to go) to the dish of water there in the corner. And the lion (to look) right at me. You (to think) it (to want) to eat me up? When the lions and tigers (to have) their dinner, mother?" "The keepers (to bring) them great pieces of meat every day at four o'clock. And



they (to make) a big noise before their dinner time, so everybody (to know) they (to be) hungry."

**9. Переведите на английский:**

1. Позвони ему сейчас. Мы думаем, он еще не спит. 2. Она сейчас много учит. Она сдает экзамены завтра. 3. Мэри не видит, что мы на нее смотрим. Она читает газету с большим интересом. 4. Где Ника и Джон? — У них урок французского языка. У них всегда французский язык по вторникам. 5. Давайте покатаемся на велосипедах. Дождя нет. 6. Мои братья работают инженерами на фирме. Они говорят, им очень нравится их работа. 7. Ваш сын ходит в садик? — Да, она в старшей группе. — Вы помогаете ей? — Постоянно. 8. Моя мама хорошо знает математику. Она помогает студентам решить контрольные работы. 9. Послушай. Звонит телефон. 10. Мой сын хорошо успевает в университете. Он тратит слишком мало времени на спорт и слишком много времени на уроки. 11. Где ты обычно проводишь отпуск? — В Белоруссии. Мои родители живут там. — Там есть река или озеро? — Там есть большое и красивое озеро. Я хорошо провожу там время. 12. Мой брат живет далеко от меня. Я не часто его вижу. 13. Куда ты торопишься? — В кино. Мой друг ждет меня около кинотеатра. 14. Кому принадлежит этот дом? — Это дом моего дяди. 15. Сколько стоит этот смартфон? — 200 долларов. 16. С кем она разговаривает? — Со своим начальником. 17. Мой брат дипломат. Он часто ездит за границу. 18. Мужчина так пристально смотрит на вас. Вы его знаете? 19. Что ты слушаешь? — Я слушаю народные песни, я очень люблю их. 20. У моего брата есть автомобиль, но я никогда им не пользуюсь. Я хочу купить свой автомобиль. 21. Позвони на вокзал и узнай, когда приходит поезд из Берлина. 22. Я не люблю ее. Она постоянно ворчит. 23. Ты часто пишешь своим родителям? — Каждую неделю. 24. Не бери эту книгу. Мой брат читает ее. 25. Темнеет. Включи свет. 26. Я никогда не езжу на работу. Я всегда хожу пешком. 27. Ты идешь в университет? — Нет. Я иду в библиотеку. 28. Она очень рассеянная. Она постоянно теряет вещи. 29. Моя сестра живет сейчас в Москве. Она там учится в Московском университете. 30. Дождь все еще идет? — Да.

**10. Переведите на английский:**

1. Мы уезжаем в среду в 9 часов утра. Мы встречаемся на вокзале в 8.30. 2. За что он ей так нравится? — Она говорит, что он добрый и умный. 3. Вы помните меня? Мы вместе учились в университете. 4. Почему бы нам не поехать на велосипеде за город в Субботу? — Хорошая идея. 5. Джон сейчас очень занят. Он строит гараж. 6. Когда приезжает твой отец? — Через

неделю. 7. Что ты думаешь об этом фильме? — Он скучноват. 8. О чем ты думаешь? — Я думаю о своем детстве. 9. В котором часу закрывается магазин? — В восемь. 10. Когда начинается спектакль? — В семь часов вечера. 11. Какие товары экспортирует ваша страна? 12. Над чем вы смеетесь? — Том рассказал нам смешную историю. 13. Он никогда не пропускает занятия без уважительных причин. 14. Мои родители сейчас на море. Они хорошо проводят время. 15. Что ты ищешь? — Ключи от машины. 16. По - чему ты меня не слушаешь? Это очень важно. 17. Неужели ты не любишь футбол? Это такая захватывающая игра. 18. Я завтра встречаюсь с Аней. Мы играем в теннис. 19. Что ты здесь делаешь? — Просматриваю новые журналы. Я делаю это каждую неделю. 20. Почему вы изучаете английский? — Собираюсь поехать за границу на несколько месяцев. Кроме того, английский мне нужен для научной работы. 21. О чем они говорят? — Думаю, они обсуждают итоги конференции. 22. Ты мажешь выключить телевизор. Я не смотрю его. 23. Кто присматривает за твоими детьми, когда ты на работе? — Как правило, моя мать. Она сейчас не работает. 24. Почему ты так сердит? Почему ты кричишь на меня? 25. Она не любит мясо, она предпочитает рыбу. 26. В ее диктанте много ошибок, хотя обычно она делает мало ошибок. 27. Конференция начинается 8 июня и заканчивается 14 июня. 28. Где Аня? — Она принимает душ. 29. Почему ты не пишешь ей? — Я не знаю ее адреса. 30. Она не знает, когда приедет ее брат.

## **Практическая работа №26**

Тема 3.9. Канада

**Цель работы:** Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Выполнение упражнений на знание социокультурной информации о стране. Изучение новой лексики. Чтение и перевод текста.

### **CANADA**

Canada is an independent federative state. It is one of the most developed countries. Canada consists of ten provinces and two territories.

It is situated on the North American continent. The country is washed by the Pacific Ocean in the west, by the Atlantic Ocean in the east and by the Arctic

Ocean and its seas in the north. About 2 percent of the Canadian territory is covered by glacier ice.

The eastern parts of the country are mainly valleys and plains. The western territories are occupied by the Cordilleras.

The main Canadian islands are Newfoundland, Victorian Island, Baffin Island and others. There are a lot of rivers and lakes in Canada. The largest rivers are the Nelson, the Ottawa, the Mackenzie and the Yukon.

In size Canada is the second in the world after Russia. Its area is almost 10 million km<sup>2</sup>. The capital of Canada is Ottawa, which is situated on the bank of the Ottawa River. It is famous for its beautiful parks. It is also known as the city of bridges.

The most developed industries are timber, mining, chemical, meat and milk and food industries. Canada grows wheat, barley, flax, potatoes, vegetables and fruit. Fishing is also one of the prosperous industries.

Official languages of Canada are English and French. Canada is a founding member of the United Nations. It has been active in a number of major UN agencies.

### **Vocabulary:**

independent federative state – независимое федеративное государство

the most developed – наиболее развитый

provinces - провинции

territories - территории

the west - запад

the east - восток

percent - процент

is covered - покрыты

glacier ice - ледник

are occupied by - заняты

bank - берег

bridge - мост

timber – лесная промышленность

mining – горная промышленность

chemical – химическая промышленность

wheat - пшеница

barley - ячмень

flax - лен

prosperous - процветающий

founding member - основатель

United Nations – Организация Объединенных Наций

major UN agencies – основные учреждения ООН

**1) Make up these sentences.**

- 1) on the North American continent / is / it / situated.
- 2) a lot of / there are / in Canada / rivers and lakes .
- 3) of Canada / are / English and French / official languages.
- 4) consists of / Canada / ten / territories / and / provinces / two.

**2) Answer the questions.**

1. What does Canada consist of?
2. Where is it situated?
3. What oceans is Canada washed by?
4. What are there in the eastern part of the country?
5. What are the main Canadian islands?
6. What are the largest rivers?
7. What is the size of Canada?
8. What is its area?
9. What is the capital of Canada? Where is it situated? What is it famous for?
10. What are the most developed industries?
11. What are grown in Canada?
12. What are the official languages?

**3). Fill in the missing words.**

Largest / flax / continent / an / eastern / Ocean / parks / provinces / developed western
--

Canada is 1) ... independent federative state. It is one of the most 2) ... countries. Canada consists of ten 3) ... and two territories. It is situated on the North American 4) .... The country is washed by the Pacific 5) ... in the west. The 6) ... parts of the country are mainly valleys and plains. The 7) ... territories are occupied by the Cordilleras. The 8) ... rivers are the Nelson, the Ottawa, the Mackenzie and the Yukon. Ottawa is famous for its beautiful 9) .... Canada grows wheat, barley, 10) ..., potatoes, vegetables and fruit.

**4) True or false.**

- 1) Canada is the most developed country.
- 2) Canada consists of two provinces and ten territories.
- 3) It is situated on the South American continent.
- 4) The country is washed by the Arctic Ocean in the south.
- 5) The largest rivers are Newfoundland, Victorian Island, Baffin Island and others.

6) In size Canada is the first in the world.

### 5) Quiz.

- 1. Canada is surrounded by \_\_\_\_ oceans.  
A. 1 B. 2 C. 3 D. 4
- 2. What is the capital of Canada?  
A. Ottawa B. Québec C. Vancouver D. Montreal
- 3. Canada's national animal is the...  
A. Grizzly bear. B. Moose. C. Beaver. D. Eagle.
- 4. Canada owns \_\_\_\_% of the world's forests.  
A. 5 B. 10 C. 15 D. 20
- 5. Who were the first inhabitants of Canada?  
A. American people B. Aboriginal people C. European people D. Eskimos
- 6. Ice hockey is the national winter sport of the country. What is the national summer sport?  
A. Lacrosse B. Basketball C. Football D. Rugby
- 7. Niagara falls belongs to...  
A. Canada. B. The USA. C. Both of them. D. None of them.
- 8. How big is the population of the country?  
A. More than 10 million people B. More than 20 million people C. More than 30 million people  
D. More than 40 million people
- 9. In 2010 the Winter Olympic Games were held in Vancouver. There was another occasion when Canada was a host for the games. When was it?  
A. 1948 B. 1956 C. 1972 D. 1988

### *Canada*

Canada is the second largest country in the world. Only Russia has a greater land area. Canada is situated in North America. Canada is slightly larger than the United States, but has only about a tenth as many people. About 28 million people live in Canada. About 80% of the population live within 320 km of the southern border. Much of the rest of Canada is uninhabited or thinly populated because of severe natural conditions. Canada is a federation of 10 provinces and 2 territories. Canada is an independent nation. But according to the Constitution Act of 1982 British Monarch, Queen Elizabeth II of the United Kingdom is recognized as Queen of Canada. This symbolizes the country's strong ties to Britain. Canada was ruled by Britain completely until 1867, when Canada gained control of its domestic affairs. Britain governed Canada's foreign affairs until 1931, when Canada gained full independence. Canada's people are varied. About 57% of all Canadians have some

English ancestry and about 32% have some French ancestry. Both English and French are official languages of the country. French Canadians, most of whom live in the provinces of Quebec, have kept the language and customs of their ancestors. Other large ethnic groups are German, Irish and Scottish people. Native people — American Indians and Eskimos — make up about 2% of the country's population. 77% of Canada's people live in cities or towns. Toronto and Montreal are the largest urban areas. Ottawa is the capital of the country. Today, maintaining a sense of community is one of the major problems in Canada because of differences among the provinces and territories. Many Canadians in western and eastern parts of the country feel that the federal government does not pay enough attention to their problems. 80% of Quebec's population are French Canadians. Many of them believe that their province should receive a special recognition in the Canadian constitution.

Questions:

1. Where is Canada situated?
2. How many people live in Canada?
3. Where do most Canadians live?
4. Who is the head of state in Canada?
5. When did Canada gain its independence?
6. What are the official languages in Canada?
7. What people live in Canada?
8. What is the main problem facing Canada today?

Vocabulary:

land area — площадь

population — население

border — граница

uninhabited — незаселенный

thinly populated — малонаселенный

severe — суровый

natural conditions — природные условия

independent — независимый

Constitution Act — конституционный акт

to recognize — признавать

ties — связи

to rule — править

domestic affairs — внутренние дела

to govern — управлять

foreign affairs — иностранные дела

ancestry — происхождение

official language — государственный язык

custom — обычай  
ancestors — предки  
Indians — индейцы  
to make up — составлять  
urban — городской  
to maintain — сохранять  
community — общность  
to pay attention — уделять внимание  
recognition — признание

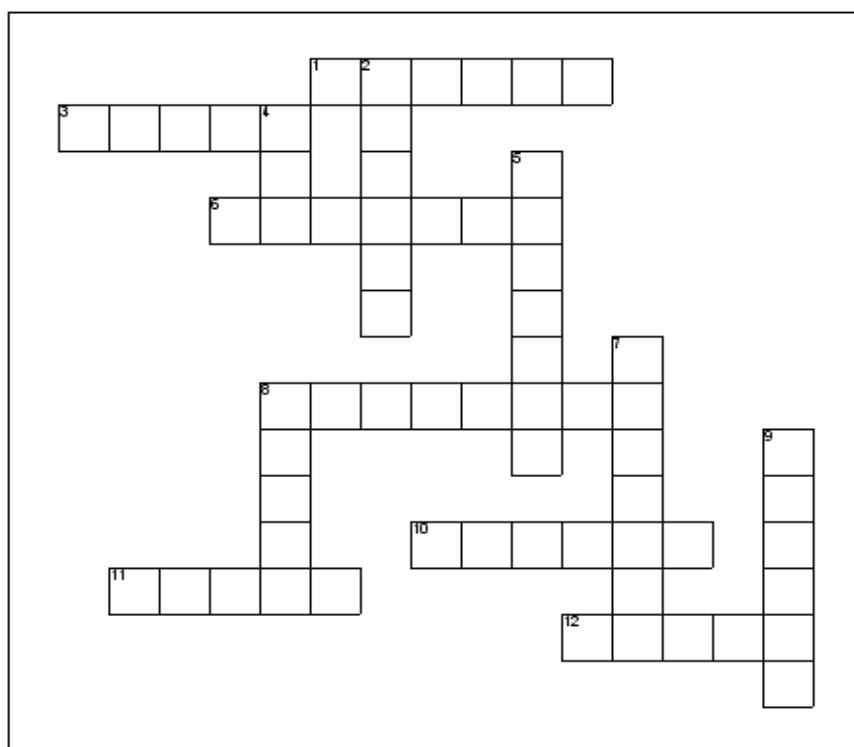
### **Страноведческий тест**

1. What is the capital of Canada?  
a) London; b) Montreal; c) Ottawa
2. The British queen is also the queen of Canada. What official is the real head of the Canadian government?
3. Canada has an area of nearly ... square km.:  
a) 10 mln.; b) 20 mln.; c) 15 mln.
4. Its western coast is washed by ....  
a) the Pacific Ocean; b) the Indian Ocean; c) the Atlantic Ocean.
5. Who was the first settlers in Canada?  
a) Indians; b) Pilgrims; c) Eskimos; d) Maori people
6. How many Canadians speak French?
7. Kings and navigators begun to dream of .... across the sea.  
a) fish; b) the riches; c) ships
8. .... became the first important industry of Canada.  
a) ship-building; b) motor-car building; c) fishing
9. What has the Eskimo invented?
10. On the prairies children from distant farms go .... , to big schools.  
a) by air; b) by car; c) by train; d) by bus
11. What games and sports do the children and grown ups play?
12. What official languages does Canada have?  
a) English and Canadian b) French and English c) Latin and English
13. .... is the home of the French Canadian nation.  
a) Ottawa b) Halifax c) Quebec.
14. .... is the second largest French city in the world.  
a) Quebec b) Ontario c) Montreal
15. The population of Canada is .... people.  
a) 30mln. b) 34mln c) 10mln. d) 24mln.
16. Canada is rich in ....
17. The mountains of Canada are ...

- a) The Rocky mountains   b) the Cordilliera   c) the Blue Montains
- 18. Why is Canada a country of lakes?
- 19. The Federal Parliament consists of ...
  - a) The Senate   b) the House of Commons   c) the House of Representatives
- 20. A legislative assembly is elected by the people for ....
  - a) 1year   b) 5years   c) 4years
- 21. Ottawa is the federal capital and ....
- 22. What parties are represented in Parliament?



# Canada



## Across

1. The basic unit of currency in Canada is the Canadian \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The Eskimos of Canada are now called the \_\_\_\_\_.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ has the largest population out of all the Canadian provinces.
8. The prime \_\_\_\_\_ is the head of Canadian government.
10. Canada borders three oceans--the Atlantic Ocean, the Pacific Ocean, and the \_\_\_\_\_ Ocean.
11. The southern border of Ontario touches the five great \_\_\_\_\_.
12. The colors on the Canadian flag are red and \_\_\_\_\_.

## Down

2. The capital of Canada is \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Canada has \_\_\_\_\_ provinces and three territories.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ is the capital of Ontario, and also the largest city in the country.
7. The monarch of Canada is also the \_\_\_\_\_ monarch.
8. Canada's national symbols are the beaver and the \_\_\_\_\_ leaf.
9. Most French Canadians live in the province of \_\_\_\_\_.

## Раздел 4. Культура и наука стран изучаемого языка

### Практическая работа №27

#### Тема 4.1. Простое прошедшее время

**Цель работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала, умение использовать полученные знания в разговорной речи;

**Ход работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала. Выполнение упражнений.

### Past Simple - простое прошедшее время

Время Past Simple используется для обозначения действия, которое произошло в определенное время в прошлом и время совершения которого уже истекло. Для уточнения момента совершения действия в прошлом при использовании времени Past Simple обычно используются такие слова, как *five days ago* (пять дней назад), *last year* (в прошлом году), *yesterday* (вчера), *in 1980* (в 1980 году) и т.п.

#### **Образование Past Simple**

Утвердительные предложения:

I played

He / she / it played

You played

We played

They played

Вопросительные предложения:

Did I play?

Did he / she / it play?

Did you play?

Did we play?

Did they play?

Отрицательные предложения:

I did not play

He / she / it did not play

You did not play

We did not play

They did not play

Для того, чтобы поставить английский глагол во время Past Simple, нужно использовать его «вторую форму». Для большинства глаголов она образуется прибавлением окончания **-ed**:

examine – examined, enjoy – enjoyed, close – closed

Однако есть также достаточно большая группа неправильных английских глаголов, которые образуют форму прошедшего времени не по общим правилам, для них форму прошедшего времени нужно просто запомнить.

*We **saw** your dog two blocks from here.*

*Мы видели вашу собаку в двух кварталах отсюда.*

В вопросительном предложении перед подлежащим нужно использовать вспомогательный глагол **do** в прошедшем времени – **did**, а после подлежащего поставить основной, значимый глагол **в начальной форме**:

*Did you wash your hands? Ты помыл руки?*

*Did they sign the contract? Они подписали контракт?*

В отрицательных предложениях перед глаголом нужно поставить вспомогательный глагол **did** и отрицательную частицу **not**:

*We did not find our car. Мы не нашли свою машину.*

*I did not understand this question. Я не понял этот вопрос.*

### **Случаи употребления Past Simple:**

- Указание на простое действие в прошлом:

*I saw Jeremy in the bank. Я видел Джереми в банке.*

- Регулярные, повторяющиеся действия в прошлом:

*The old man often visited me. Старик часто меня навещал.*

*I noticed this charming shop girl each time I went to buy something.*

*Я замечал эту очаровательную продавщицу каждый раз, когда шел за покупками.*

- Перечисление последовательности действий в прошлом:

*I heard a strange sound, looked back, and saw a huge cat sitting on the table.*

*Я услышал странный звук, обернулся и увидел здорового кота, сидящего на столе.*

## Exercises

### 1. Образуйте отрицательные и вопросительные предложения, исходя из данных.

Образец: She wrote this letter two days ago. – She **didn't write** this letter two days ago. – **Did** she **write** this letter two days ago?

1. It was very cold yesterday. 2. I arrived home late last night. 3. My boss left for London two weeks ago. 4. We had a good time at that party. 5. He got an excellent mark for his test. 6. Everybody laughed at him when he was at school. 7. It was very difficult for her to study two foreign languages. 8. My brother bought a new car yesterday. 9. My parents were at home last night. 10. We passed our last exam two days ago. 11. There were many students at the lecture of this famous professor. 12. She brought a lot of souvenirs from her trip.

### 2. Задайте вопросы к подчёркнутым частям предложений.

1. They came to visit his friend yesterday. 2. Robert took his driving test last week. 3. Last year he didn't go to the South because of the exams. 4. These students were usually late for their lectures last term because they had transport problems. 5. Yesterday we went to the concert together. It was great! 6. My friends stayed at this hotel for two weeks last year. 7. I passed five exams last term and I got excellent marks.

### 3. Поставьте глагол в скобках либо в *Present Indefinite (Simple)*, либо в *Past Indefinite (Simple)*.

1. I often (*see*) my friend at the university. Yesterday I (*see*) him in the dean's office. 2. We always (*meet*) on Sundays. Last month we (*meet*) not only on Sundays, but also on Saturdays. 3. Dan usually (*walk*) to his office. Yesterday he (*take*) a taxi, because he (*be*) late for his work. 4. My sister usually (*have*) English lesson twice a week. Last week she (*have*) three English lessons. 5. They always (*watch*) TV in the evening. Yesterday evening they (*watch*) a football match. 6. She often (*lose*) things. Yesterday she (*lose*) her purse. 7. Our teacher of English always (*give*) us a lot of homework. At the last lesson she (*not / give*) us any task to be done at home. 8. I usually (*go*) to the club with my friends. Last night I (*go*) there alone, because my friends (*be*) out of town.

## Практическая работа №28

Тема 4.2. Правильные и неправильные глаголы

**Цель работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала, умение использовать полученные знания в разговорной речи;

**Ход работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала. Выполнение упражнений.

## Список неправильных глаголов

VERB	PAST SIMPLE	PAST PARTICIPLE	ПЕРЕВОД
arise [ə'raiz]	arose [ə'rəuz]	arisen [ə'riz(ə)n]	Возникать, происходить
awake [ə'weik]	awoke [ə'wəuk]	awoken [ə'wəukən]	Будить, проснуться
be [bi:]	was [wɔz], were [wɜ:]	been [bi:n]	Быть
bear [beə]	bore [bɔ:]	borne [bɔ:n]	Нести, выносить
beat [bi:t]	beat [bi:t]	beaten ['bi:tn]	Бить
become [bi:kʌm]	became [bi:keim]	become [bi:kʌm]	Становиться
begin [bi'gin]	began [bi'gæn]	begun [bi'gʌn]	Начинать
bend [bend]	bent [bent]	bent [bent]	Сгибать
bet [bet]	bet [bet]	bet [bet]	Поспорить
bite [baɪt]	bit [bɪt]	bitten [bɪtn]	Кусать, клевать
bleed [bli:d]	bled [bled]	bled [bled]	Кровоточить
blow [blou]	blew [blu:]	blown [bloun]	Дуть
break [breɪk]	broke [brʊk]	broken ['brʊk(e)n]	Ломать
bring [brɪŋ]	brought [brɔ:t]	brought [brɔ:t]	Приносить
build [bɪld]	built [bɪlt]	built [bɪlt]	Строить
burn [bɜ:n]	burnt [bɜ:nt]	burnt [bɜ:nt]	Гореть
buy [baɪ]	bought [bɔ:t]	bought [bɔ:t]	Покупать
catch [kætʃ]	caught [kɔ:t]	caught [kɔ:t]	Ловить, хватать, успеть
choose [tʃu:z]	chose [tʃəuz]	chosen [tʃəuz(ə)n]	Выбирать
come [kʌm]	came [keim]	come [kʌm]	Приходить
cost [kɔst]	cost [kɔst]	cost [kɔst]	Стоить
creep [kri:p]	crept [krept]	crept [krept]	Ползать
cut [kʌt]	cut [kʌt]	cut [kʌt]	Резать
deal [di:l]	dealt [delt]	dealt [delt]	Иметь дело
do [du:]	did [dɪd]	done [dʌn]	Делать
draw [drɔ:]	drew [dru:]	drawn [drɔ:n]	Рисовать, тащить
dream [dri:m]	dreamt [dremt]	dreamt [dremt]	Мечтать, дремать
drink [drɪŋk]	drank [dræŋk]	drunk [drʌŋk]	Пить
drive [draɪv]	drove [drouv]	driven ['drɪvn]	Водить
eat [i:t]	ate [eɪt]	eaten ['i:tn]	Есть
fall [fɔ:l]	fell [fel]	fallen ['fɔ:lən]	Падать
feed [fi:d]	fed [fed]	fed [fed]	Кормить
feel [fi:l]	felt [felt]	felt [felt]	Чувствовать
fight [faɪt]	fought [fɔ:t]	fought [fɔ:t]	Бороться
find [faɪnd]	found [faʊnd]	found [faʊnd]	Находить
fit [fɪt]	fit [fɪt]	fit [fɪt]	Подходить по размеру
flee [fli:]	fled [fled]	fled [fled]	Убегать, исчезать

fly [flai]	flew [flu:]	flown [floun]	Летать
forbid [fə'bid]	forbade [fə'beɪd]	forbidden [fə'bɪdn]	Запрещать
forget [fə'get]	forgot [fə'gɒt]	forgotten [fə'gɒt(ə)n]	Забывать
forgive [fə'gɪv]	forgave [fə'geɪv]	forgiven [fə'gɪvn]	Прощать
get [get]	got [gɒt]	got [gɒt]	Получать
give [gɪv]	gave [geɪv]	given [gɪvn]	Давать
go [gou]	went [went]	gone [gɒn]	Идти
grow [grou]	grew [gru:]	grown [groun]	Расти
hang [hæŋ]	hung [hʌŋ]	hung [hʌŋ]	Вешать
have [hæv]	had [hæd]	had [hæd]	Иметь
hear [hiə]	heard [hɜ:d]	heard [hɜ:d]	Слышать
hide [haɪd]	hid [hɪd]	hidden ['hɪdn]	Прятать
hit [hit]	hit [hit]	hit [hit]	Попадать в цель
hide [haɪd]	hid [hɪd]	hidden [hɪdn]	Скрывать, прятать
hold [hould]	held [held]	held [held]	Держать
hurt [hɜ:t]	hurt [hɜ:t]	hurt [hɜ:t]	Ушибить
keep [ki:p]	kept [kept]	kept [kept]	Содержать
knit [nɪt]	knit [nɪt]	knit [nɪt]	Вязать, штопать
know [nou]	knew [nju:]	known [noun]	Знать
lay [lei]	laid [leid]	laid [leid]	Класть
lead [li:d]	led [led]	led [led]	Вести
learn [lɜ:n]	learnt [lɜ:nt]	learnt [lɜ:nt]	Учить
leave [li:v]	left [left]	left [left]	Оставлять
lend [lend]	lent [lent]	lent [lent]	Занимать
let [let]	let [let]	let [let]	Позволять
lie [lai]	lay [lei]	lain [lein]	Лежать
light [lait]	lit [lit]	lit [lit]	Освещать
lose [lu:z]	lost [lɒst]	lost [lɒst]	Терять
make [meɪk]	made [meid]	made [meid]	Производить
mean [mi:n]	meant [ment]	meant [ment]	Значить
meet [mi:t]	met [met]	met [met]	Встречать
mistake [mis'teɪk]	mistook [mis'tuk]	mistaken [mis'teɪk(e)n]	Ошибаться
overcome [əʊvə'kʌm]	overcame [əʊvə'keɪm]	overcome [əʊvə'kʌm]	Преодолеть, побороть
pay [pei]	paid [peɪd]	paid [peɪd]	Платить
put [put]	put [put]	put [put]	Положить
read [ri:d]	read [red]	read [red]	Читать
ride [raɪd]	rode [roud]	ridden ['rɪdn]	Ездить верхом
ring [rɪŋ]	rang [ræŋ]	rung [rʌŋ]	Звенеть
rise [raɪz]	rose [rouz]	risen ['rɪzn]	Подниматься
run [rʌŋ]	ran [ræŋ]	run [rʌŋ]	Бежать
say [sei]	said [sed]	said [sed]	Говорить
see [si:]	saw [sɔ:]	seen [si:n]	Видеть
sell [sel]	sold [sould]	sold [sould]	Продавать
send [send]	sent [sent]	sent [sent]	Посылать
set [set]	set [set]	set [set]	Ставить

shake [ʃeɪk]	shook [ʃuk]	shaken ['ʃeɪk(ə)n]	Встряхивать
show [ʃəʊ]	showed [ʃəʊd]	shown [ʃəʊn]	Показывать
shut [ʃʌt]	shut [ʃʌt]	shut [ʃʌt]	Закрывать
sing [sɪŋ]	sang [sæŋ]	sung [sʌŋ]	Петь
sink [sɪŋk]	sank [sæŋk], s n k [sʌŋk]	sunk [sʌŋk]	Тонуть
sit [sɪt]	sat [sæt]	sat [sæt]	Сидеть
sleep [sli:p]	slept [slept]	slept [slept]	Спать
smell [smel]	smelt [smɛlt]	smelt [smɛlt]	Пахнуть, чувствовать
speak [spi:k]	spoke [spouk]	spoken ['spouk(e)n]	Говорить
spend [spend]	spent [spent]	spent [spent]	Тратить
spin [spɪn]	spun [spʌn]	spun [spʌn]	Крутить, вертеть
split [splɪt]	split [splɪt]	split [splɪt]	Разделять, разбивать
spoil [spɔɪl]	spoilt [spɔɪlt]	spoilt [spɔɪlt]	Портить
stand [stænd]	stood [stu:d]	stood [stu:d]	Стоять
steal [sti:l]	stole [stouɪ]	stolen ['stəʊlən]	Красть
strike [straɪk]	struck [strʌk]	struck [strʌk]/ stricken [stri:kən]	Бить, бастовать
swear [swɛə]	swore [swɔ:]	sworn [swɔ:n]	Клясться, присягать
swell [swel]	swelled [sweld]	swollen ['swəʊl(e)n]	Разбухать
swim [swɪm]	swam [swem]	swum [swʌm]	Плавать
take [teɪk]	took [tu:k]	taken ['teɪk(ə)n]	Брать, взять
teach [ti:tʃ]	taught [tɔ:t]	taught [tɔ:t]	Учить
tear [tɛə]	tore [tɔ:]	torn [tɔ:n]	Рвать
tell [tel]	told [təʊld]	told [təʊld]	Рассказывать
think [θɪŋk]	thought [θɔ:t]	thought [θɔ:t]	Думать
throw [θrəʊ]	threw [θru:]	thrown [θrəʊn]	Бросать
understand [ʌndə'stænd]	understood [ʌndə'stu:d]	understood [ʌndə'stu:d]	Понимать
undertake [ʌndə'teɪk]	undertook [ʌndə'tu:k]	undertaken [ʌndə'teɪk(ə)n]	Предпринимать, совершать
wake [weɪk]	woke [wəʊk]	woken ['wəʊk(e)n]	Просыпаться
wear [weə]	wore [wɔ:]	worn [wɔ:n]	Носить
win [wɪn]	won [wʌn]	won [wʌn]	Выигрывать
write [raɪt]	wrote [rəʊt]	written ['rɪtn]	Писать

## Exercises

### 1. Заполните пропуски глаголами в форме *Past Indefinite (Simple)*. Используйте глаголы из данного списка.

#### Text 1

**start, want, have, continue, be, see, hit, become, wake**

Ludwig van Beethoven ... born in 1770 in Bonn, Germany. He ... a difficult and miserable childhood. His father, Johann, was a musician for the king. Johann ... to give Ludwig piano lessons before he was four years old. Ludwig was so small that he had to stand on the piano seat to reach the piano. When Johann ... how quickly Ludwig learned, he knew that his son had talent. He ... to make Ludwig into a concert performer, and he was very demanding. He ... Ludwig's hand when he made a mistake and often ... him up in the middle of the night to make him play for friends. Ludwig ... to study, and, in 1782, he ... the assistant organist for the king. He was only 12 years old!

#### Text 2

**go, draw, fill, be, study, grow, design, have, admire, write, marry**

Leonardo da Vinci ... born in 1452 in the town of Vinci, near Florence, Italy. His parents never ..., so Leonardo lived with his father in Florence. Over the years, he ... four stepmothers and eleven stepsisters and stepbrothers. At the age of 15, Leonardo ... to work with a famous artist. He ... painting, sculpture, music, mathematics, and science. By 20, he was a master painter.

Da Vinci was a great inventor, too. He ... more than 1,000 inventions. For example, he ... a flying machine 400 years before the airplane was invented. He also designed an air conditioner, an alarm clock, a submarine, a bridge, and many other things. Da Vinci ... down all his ideas and observations in notebooks. He also ... the notebooks with more than 5,000 drawings of plants, animals, and the human body.

As da Vinci ... older, he stayed alone more and more. Although people ... him, many didn't understand him because his ideas were far ahead of his time.

### 2. Переведите предложения на английский язык, используя *Past Simple*.

1. Когда ваш сын поступил в университет? – Он поступил в прошлом году.
2. Она вчера не пришла, так как была очень занята.
3. Кто встречал вас на вокзале? – Мой брат.
4. Сколько раз в неделю у вас был английский в прошлом семестре? – Два раза в неделю.
5. Вчера все студенты нашей группы сдали экзамен по физике, кроме Зорина: он был не готов.
6. С кем вы обсудили этот вопрос? – Мы обсудили его с ректором.
7. Вы познакомились с этим мужчиной на работе, не так ли? – Да, мы познакомились месяц назад.
8. На прошлой неделе мы никуда не выходили по вечерам.
9. Он окончил университет три года назад.
10. Куда вы ездили в отпуск летом? – Мы ездили на Украину.
- Какая там была погода? – Было очень жарко.
11. Разве она не хотела принять участие в концерте? – Она хотела, но заболела пару дней назад.
12. Кто оставил эту записку? – Наш сосед.
13. Где ты достал этот словарь? – Взял в библиотеке.
14. Джон Кеннеди стал президентом США,



когда ему было 43 года; а Дмитрий Медведев стал президентом России в 42 года.

### **3. Перепишите следующий текст в прошедшем времени.**

Boris wakes up when it is already quite light. He looks at his watch. It is a quarter to seven. Quick! Boris jumps out of bed and runs to the bath-room. He has just time to take a cold shower and I drink a glass of tea with bread and butter. He is in a hurry to catch the eight o'clock train. At the railway station he meets three other boys from his group. They all have small backpacks and fishing-rods. In less than an hour they get off the train at a small station near a wood. They walk very quickly and soon find themselves on the shore of a large lake. The boys spend the whole day there fishing, boating and swimming. They return home late at night, tired but happy.

### **4. Используйте слова в скобках для образования предложений в Past Simple.**

- 1) They\_\_\_\_\_football at the institute. (to play)
- 2) She\_\_\_\_\_emails. (not / to write)
- 3) \_\_\_\_\_you\_\_\_\_\_English? (to speak)
- 4) My mother\_\_\_\_\_fish. (not / to like)
- 5) \_\_\_\_\_Ann\_\_\_\_\_any friends? (to have)
- 6) His brother\_\_\_\_\_in an office. (to work)
- 7) She\_\_\_\_\_very fast. (cannot / to read)
- 8) \_\_\_\_\_they\_\_\_\_\_the flowers every 3 days? (to water)
- 9) His wife\_\_\_\_\_a motorbike. (not / to ride)
- 10) \_\_\_\_\_Elizabeth\_\_\_\_\_coffee? (to drink)

## **Практическая работа №29**

Тема 4.3. Традиции и праздники англоговорящих стран

**Цель работы:** Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Выполнение упражнений на знание социокультурной информации о стране. Изучение новой лексики. Работа с текстом.

## CUSTOMS AND TRADITIONS IN THE USA AND GREAT BRITAIN

People all over the world like holidays very much. Halloween, St. Valentine's Day, Christmas, Thanksgiving, New Year's Day are modern holidays descended from the red-letter days, and seasonal celebrations. People have invented and reinvented them over the years. But why do we celebrate them? For the British and Americans any holiday is an opportunity for the whole family to get together. It is a very old, but still quite popular tradition to have a holiday dinner. People usually make particular meals for each holiday. Christmas pudding and Thanksgiving turkey, for example, are known all over the world. The British and Americans always congratulate their close friends and relatives on holidays. They usually send colourful cards, give presents. Many people decorate their homes. The most famous and the most favourite holiday is Christmas.

Christmas, or Christ Mass, is the day when we celebrate the birth of Jesus Christ. People celebrate it on the 25th of December. Christmas is the biggest holiday of the year and the one that many people – especially children – enjoy very much. The main tradition of this holiday is a Christmas tree. In Britain this tradition began in 1841. Queen Victoria's husband, Prince Albert, brought this German tradition (he was German) to Britain. A few years after, nearly every house in Britain had one. Traditionally people decorate their trees on Christmas Eve – that is December 24th. One more custom is connected with this winter holiday: every year the people of Norway give the city of London a present. They want to say "Thank you" for British help in World War II. It is a big Christmas tree and it stands in Trafalgar Square.

An older tradition is Christmas mistletoe. People put a piece of this green plant with its white berries over a door. Mistletoe brings good luck, people say. Also, at Christmas British and American people kiss their friends and family under the mistletoe.

One more tradition is Christmas carols. Before Christmas, groups of singers go from house to house. They collect money and sing traditional Christmas songs or carols.

British and American children do not open their presents on December 24th. Some children hang a stocking at the end of their bed. Father Christmas brings their presents at night. Then they open them in the morning of the 25th. The presents are put into stockings or the larger ones are arranged around the Christmas tree. There is another name for Father Christmas in Britain and the USA – Santa Claus. That comes from the European name Saint Nicholas.

In the traditional story he lives at the North Pole. But now he lives in big shops in towns and cities all over Britain. Then on Christmas Eve he visits every house with his reindeer. He climbs down the chimney and leaves lots of presents. Some people leave something for him, too.

The most important meal on December 25th is Christmas dinner. Nearly all Christmas food is traditional, but a lot of traditions are not very old. For example, there were no turkeys in Britain before 1800. And even in the nineteenth century, goose was the traditional meal at Christmas. But not now. A twentieth-century British Christmas dinner is roast turkey with carrots, potatoes, peas and Brussels sprouts. There are sausages and bacon, too. After the turkey, there is Christmas pudding. Crackers are also usual at Christmas dinner. These came to Britain from China in the nineteenth century. On Christmas Day at three o'clock in the afternoon, the Queen makes a speech on the radio and TV. It is ten minutes long. In this speech she talks to people of the United Kingdom and the Commonwealth about the past year. This speech is filmed a few weeks before Christmas and the Queen spends Christmas with her family at Windsor Castle near London. In the USA the President gives his message on TV.

The 25th of December is not the last day of this holiday. December 26th is Boxing Day. On this day boys from the shops in each town asked for money at Christmas. They went from house to house and took boxes made of wood with them. At each house people gave them money. This was a Christmas present. So the name of December 26th comes from those wooden boxes. Now Boxing Day is the real day for Christmas parties and visiting friends. All people like to watch their favourite sports on TV.

**Выберите один из предложенных вариантов ответа.**

1. Christmas is
  - a) a religious holiday.
  - b) a mythological living being.
  - c) a pagan festivity.
2. In English-speaking countries it was originally celebrated
  - a) in December.
  - b) by druids only.
  - c) in January.
3. The people of Norway give the city of London a big Christmas tree

- a) because the Queen of Great Britain is considered to be an official head of Norway.
  - b) to thank British people for their help in the war.
  - c) to express their love and friendship to more powerful neighbour.
4. The tradition of Christmas tree in Britain
- a) began in the 18th century.
  - b) was an ancient British tradition.
  - c) came from Germany.
5. On Christmas Eve Santa Claus
- a) comes into the house through the chimney and leaves a lot of presents.
  - b) comes from house to house and sings Christmas carols.
  - c) eats and drinks everything people have cooked for him.
6. A Christmas meal now includes
- a) turkey, sweet potatoes, corn and pumpkin pie.
  - b) turkey, peas, pumpkin pie.
  - c) roast turkey with carrots, potatoes, peas, Christmas pudding.

**Дайте русские эквиваленты данным словам и выражениям.**

☐ to decorate   ☐ modern holiday   ☐ to celebrate   ☐ red-letter day   ☐ carol   ☐ on the eve of

☐ to get together   ☐ seasonal celebration   ☐ to congratulate on   ☐ to bring good luck

☐ tradition   ☐ to give presents   ☐ relative   ☐ to get presents   ☐ to be known all over the world

**Переведите следующие предложения на английский язык.**

- 1) Для многих людей в США и Великобритании Рождество – это повод собраться всей семьёй.
- 2) Существует множество разных праздников, но самый любимый – Рождество.
- 3) Каждый год жители Норвегии дарят британцам большую рождественскую ель в знак благодарности за помощь во Второй мировой войне.
- 4) Главная рождественская ель Соединенного Королевства находится в

центре Трафальгарской площади.

- 5) Собираться всей семьей за праздничным столом – любимая традиция британцев и американцев.
- 6) Во время праздничных гуляний можно услышать рождественские песни на улицах британских и американских городов.
- 7) Американцы и британцы всегда поздравляют своих родственников и близких друзей с этим праздником: посылают им открытки и дарят подарки.
- 8) В канун праздника люди украшают не только рождественские ели, но и свои дома.
- 9) Считается, что ветка омелы приносит удачу.
- 10) Согласно древней традиции, если два человека оказываются под веткой омелы, то они должны поцеловать друг друга.
- 11) В США и Великобритании существует традиционное для каждого праздника блюдо.
- 12) Считается, что в канун Рождества в каждый дом приходит Санта Клаус. Он спускается по печной трубе и оставляет подарки под елью или в специальных чулках, которые висят над камином.
- 13) Ходить в гости к родственникам и близким друзьям 26 декабря – еще одна рождественская традиция.
- 14) 26 декабря мальчишки со специальными деревянными коробками ходят от дома к дому и поздравляют всех с праздником. Жители домов кладут туда деньги и подарки.

### **Holidays and festivals in Great Britain**

There are 8 holidays in Great Britain. On these days people do not go to work. They are: Christmas Day, Boxing day, New Year's Day, Good Friday, Easter, May Day, Spring Bank Holiday, Late Summer Bank Holiday.

Most of these holidays are of the religious origin. But nowadays they have lost their religious significance and are simply days on which people relax, visit their friends. All the public holidays, except New Year's Day, Christmas and Boxing Day, are movable. They don't fall on the same date each year.

Besides public holidays, there are other festivals, anniversaries, on which certain traditions are observed. But if they don't fall on Sunday, they're ordinary working days.

### *New Year*

In England New Year is not as widely observed as Christmas. Some people just ignore it, but other celebrates it in one way or another.

At midnight people listen to the chiming of Big Ben and sing "Auld Lang Syne" (a song by Robert Burns "The days of long ago").

Another popular way to celebrate New Year is to go to a New Year dance.

The most famous celebration is round the statue of Eros in Piccadilly Circus. People sing, dance and welcome the New Year.

### *May Day*

May Day - the first day of May - is associated more with ancient folklore than with the workers. In some villages the custom of dancing round the maypole (майское дерево) is acted out.

### *Halloween*

Halloween is celebrated on 31<sup>st</sup> of October. This is the day before All Saint's Day in the Christian calendar and is associated with the supernatural. People hold fancy-dress parties (people dress up in witches and ghosts).

### *Christmas*

Christmas day is observed on 25<sup>th</sup> of December. On Christmas Day many people go to church. On returning from church the family gather round the tree and open the parcels. Every one gets something.

Christmas meal is really traditional stuffed turkey, boiled ham, mashed potatoes to be followed by plum pudding, mince pies, tea or coffee and cakes.

People travel from all parts of the country to be at home for Christmas.

### *St Valentine's Day*

St Valentine's day is celebrated on February, 14. Every St Valentine's day thousands of people travel to a small village on Scotland's border with England to get married.

On this day boys and girls, sweethearts, husbands and wives, friends and neighbors exchange greetings of affection and love. People send each other greeting cards, chocolate and flowers. Valentine's cards are very colorful, with a couple of human hearts on them.

### *Easter*

Easter is a time when certain traditions are observed. In England presents traditionally take the form of an Easter egg. Easter eggs are usually made from chocolate.

Easter eggs always grace breakfast tables on Easter Day. Sometimes they are hidden about the houses for the children to find them.

## **Holidays in USA**

Americans share three national holidays with many countries: Easter Sunday, Christmas Day, and New Year's Day.

Easter, which falls on a spring Sunday that varies from year to year, celebrates the Christian belief in the resurrection of Jesus Christ. For Christians, Easter is a day

of religious services and the gathering of family. Many Americans follow old traditions of coloring hard-boiled eggs and giving children baskets of candy. On the next day, Easter Monday, the president of the United States holds an annual Easter egg hunt on the White House lawn for young children.

Christmas Day, December 25, is another Christian holiday; it marks the birth of the Christ Child. Decorating houses and yards with lights, putting up Christmas trees, giving gifts, and sending greeting cards have become traditions even for many non-Christian Americans.

New Year's Day, of course, is January 1. The celebration of this holiday begins the night before, when Americans gather to wish each other a happy and prosperous coming year.

### **Uniquely american holidays**

Eight other holidays are uniquely American (although some of them have counterparts in other nations). For most Americans, two of these stand out above the others as occasions to cherish national origins: Thanksgiving and the Fourth of July.

Thanksgiving Day is the fourth Thursday in November, but many Americans take a day of vacation on the following Friday to make a four-day weekend, during which they may travel long distances to visit family and friends. The holiday dates back to 1621, the year after the Puritans arrived in Massachusetts, determined to practice their dissenting religion without interference.

After a rough winter, in which about half of them died, they turned for help to neighboring Indians, who taught them how to plant corn and other crops. The next fall's bountiful harvest inspired the Pilgrims to give thanks by holding a feast. The Thanksgiving feast became a national tradition -- not only because so many other Americans have found prosperity but also because the Pilgrims' sacrifices for their freedom still captivate the imagination. To this day, Thanksgiving dinner almost always includes some of the foods served at the first feast: roast turkey, cranberry sauce, potatoes, pumpkin pie. Before the meal begins, families or friends usually pause to give thanks for their blessings, including the joy of being united for the occasion.

The Fourth of July, or Independence Day, honors the nation's birthday -- the signing of the Declaration of Independence on July 4, 1776. It is a day of picnics and patriotic parades, a night of concerts and fireworks. The flying of the American flag (which also occurs on Memorial Day and other holidays) is widespread. On July 4, 1976, the 200th anniversary of the Declaration of Independence was marked by grand festivals across the nation.

Besides Thanksgiving and the Fourth of July, there are six other uniquely American holidays.

**Martin Luther King Day:** The Rev. Martin Luther King, Jr., an African-American clergyman, is considered a great American because of his tireless efforts to win civil rights for all people through nonviolent means. Since his assassination in 1968, memorial services have marked his birthday on January 15. In 1986, that day was replaced by the third Monday of January, which was declared a national holiday.

**Presidents' Day:** Until the mid-1970s, the February 22 birthday of George Washington, hero of the Revolutionary War and first president of the United States, was a national holiday. In addition, the February 12 birthday of Abraham Lincoln, the president during the Civil War, was a holiday in most states. The two days have been joined, and the holiday has been expanded to embrace all past presidents. It is celebrated on the third Monday in February.

**Memorial Day:** Celebrated on the fourth Monday of May, this holiday honors the dead. Although it originated in the aftermath of the Civil War, it has become a day on which the dead of all wars, and the dead generally, are remembered in special programs held in cemeteries, churches, and other public meeting places.

**Labor Day:** The first Monday of September, this holiday honors the nation's working people, typically with parades. For most Americans it marks the end of the summer vacation season, and for many students the opening of the school year.

**Columbus Day:** On October 12, 1492, Italian navigator Christopher Columbus landed in the New World. Although most other nations of the Americas observe this holiday on October 12, in the United States it takes place on the second Monday in October.

**Veterans Day:** Originally called Armistice Day, this holiday was established to honor Americans who had served in World War I. It falls on November 11, the day when that war ended in 1918, but it now honors veterans of all wars in which the United States has fought. Veterans' organizations hold parades, and the president customarily places a wreath on the Tomb of the Unknowns at Arlington National Cemetery, across the Potomac River from Washington, D.C.

**Find some more information about one of the holidays of Great Britain or USA. Prepare a presentation.**

### **Практическая работа №30**

Тема 4.4. Простое будущее время



**Цель работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала, умение использовать полученные знания в разговорной речи;

**Ход работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала. Выполнение упражнений.

### **Future Simple - простое будущее время**

Время Future Simple ссылается на действие, которое совершится в неопределенном или отдаленном будущем. Простое будущее время обычно используется с обстоятельствами: *tomorrow* (завтра), *next year* (в следующем году), *in five years* (через пять лет), *in 2035* (в 2035 году) и т.п.

#### **Образование Future Simple**

Утвердительные предложения:

I shall/will play

He / she / it will play

You will play

We shall/will play

They will play

Вопросительные предложения:

Shall/Will I play?

Will he / she / it play?

Will you play?

Shall/Will we play?

Will they play?

Отрицательные предложения:

I shall/will not play

He / she / it will not play

You will not play

We shall/will not play

They will not play

Для того, чтобы поставить глагол во временную форму Future Simple, нужно использовать его начальную форму и вспомогательный глагол *shall* (для первого лица) или *will* (второе и третье лицо). В устной речи *shall* и *will* чаще всего сокращаются до формы 'll, которая может использоваться во всех лицах.

Примечание:

В современном английском, особенно в устной речи, *will* стал использоваться и в первом лице:

*I will go to Shanghai next summer. Следующим летом я поеду в Шанхай.*

В вопросительном предложении вспомогательные глаголы *shall* или *will* ставятся перед подлежащим. Значимый глагол остается после подлежащего в своей начальной форме:

*Shall we go to the beach? Мы пойдём на пляж?*

*Will your boss agree with our conditions? Ваш босс согласится с нашими условиями?*

В отрицательных предложениях за вспомогательным глаголом следует отрицательная частица *not*. Вместе они могут быть сокращены до формы *won't*:

*Fred will not (won't) agree to help us. Фред не согласится нам помочь.*

### **Случаи употребления Future Simple:**

- Указание на простое действие в будущем:

*We'll return in 4 hours. Мы вернемся через 4 часа.*

*It will not be easy to convince him. Его будет нелегко убедить.*

- Описание будущего факта

*The exhibition will open in May. — Выставка откроется в мае.*

- Предположение или прогноз

*I think it will rain tomorrow. — Я думаю, завтра пойдет дождь.*

- Выражение намерения или решения, возникшее в момент речи

*I'm thirsty. I think I'll have a glass of juice. — Я хочу пить. Думаю, я выпью стакан сока.*

### **Конструкция going to**

*Going to* используется, чтобы выразить намерение, когда решение принято заранее:

*I'm going to make a cake tonight. — Сегодня вечером я буду делать торт.*

*Going to* в Future Simple также используется для предположений, когда есть признак того, что что-то произойдет:

*Look at those clouds. It's going to rain. — Посмотри на эти тучи. Собирается дождь.*

### **Exercises**

#### **1. Вставьте 'll или won't.**

1. Lucy was born in 1995. In 2007 she \_\_\_\_\_ be 12.
2. It's sunny today. It \_\_\_\_\_ rain.
3. Kelly is eleven today. She \_\_\_\_\_ be twelve until next year.
4. Rob is nine. He \_\_\_\_\_ be ten on his next birthday.
5. This month is May. It \_\_\_\_\_ be June next month.
6. Jenny: 'Mum, the bus is late. I \_\_\_\_\_ be home until eight o'clock.

7. It's 25 degrees today. It \_\_\_\_\_ snow tomorrow.  
8. I sent the letter this afternoon. It \_\_\_\_\_ arrive until tomorrow.

**2. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous*, *Present Simple* или в *Future Simple*.**

1. I (to play) chess tomorrow. 2. I (not to play) chess tomorrow. 3. You (to play) chess tomorrow? 4. He (to play) chess every day. 5. He (not to play) chess every day. 6. He (to play) chess every day? 7. They (to play) chess now. 8. They (not to play) chess now. 9. They (to play) chess now? 10. Nick (to go) to the park now. 11. Nick (to go) to school every day. 12. Nick (to go) to school tomorrow. 13. You (to come) to my place next Sunday? 14. You (to read) this book next week? 15. You (to read) books every day? 16. You (to read) a book now? 17. I (not to see) him tomorrow. 18. What you (to do) tomorrow? 19. What your friend (to do) tomorrow? 20. Where you (to go) next summer? 21. Where you (to go) every morning? 22. Where you (to go) now? 23. Look! Mary (to dance). 24. She (to dance) every day. 25. She (to dance) tomorrow?

**3. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Simple* или *Future Simple*. (Все предложения относятся к будущему).**

1. When he (to return) to St. Petersburg, he (to call) on us. 2. If I (to see) him, I (to tell) him about their letter. 3. We (to gather) at our place when my brother (to come) back from Africa. 4. I (to sing) this song with you if you (to tell) me the words. 5. I hope you (to join) us when we (to gather) in our country house the next time. 6. What you (to do) when you (to come) home? 7. If I (to stay) some more days in your town, I (to call) on you and we (to have) a good talk. 8. He (to go) to the Public Library very often when he (to be) a student. 9. As soon as I (to return) from school, I (to ring) you up. 10. You (to pass) many towns and villages on your way before you (to arrive) in Moscow. 11. I (to stay) at home till she (to come). Then we (to go) to the theatre if she (to bring) tickets. 12. After I (to finish) school, I (to enter) the University.

**4. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в *Present Simple* или *Future Simple*.**

1. Я приду домой в шесть часов. 2. Когда я приду домой, я позвоню вам. 3. Она позвонит нам вечером. 4. Если она позвонит вам, попросите ее принести мне книгу. 5. Я увижу Тома завтра. 6. Как только я увижу Тома, я расскажу ему об этом. 7. Я поеду в Париж на будущей неделе. 8. Перед тем, как я поеду в Париж, я позвоню вам. 9. Он не пойдет в библиотеку сегодня вечером. 10. Если он не пойдет в библиотеку, он будет дома. 11. Мы будем дома завтра. 12. Если мы будем дома завтра, мы посмотрим эту программу по телевизору. 13. Ее не будет завтра дома. 14. Если ее не будет завтра дома, оставьте ей записку. 15. Завтра погода будет хорошая. 16. Если завтра погода будет хорошая, мы поедем за город. 17. Когда она приходит в школу, она снимает пальто. 18. Когда она придет в школу, она снимет пальто. 19. Как только он вспоминает эту смешную сцену, он начинает смеяться. 20. Как только он вспомнит эту смешную сцену, он начнет смеяться.

## Практическая работа №31

Тема 4.5. Выдающиеся ученые и политические деятели

**Цель работы:** Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Чтение, перевод, пересказ текста. Беседа по теме.

### British scientists and inventors

Science has been a driving force behind the evolution of the modern world. British scientists have made immense contribution to the different fields including physics and biology.

Isaac Newton is considered by many to be one of the most influential scientists of all time and a key figure in the scientific revolution. He developed the theory of colour, studied the speed of sound and formulated the laws of motion and universal gravitation (published in 1687), which dominated scientific view of the physical universe for the next three centuries. The main discoveries of Michael Faraday (1791 -1867) include those of electromagnetic induction and electrolysis.

Charles Darwin introduced his revolutionary theory of evolution in his book 'On the Origin of Species' published in 1859. It changed the way the world look at the creation of life.

Many English inventors of the present and of the past literally changed our world. Steam engine constructed by a Scottish inventor and engineer James Watt (1736 - 1819) was fundamental to the changes brought by the Industrial Revolution in both his native Great Britain and the rest of the world. The first mechanical computer created by a mathematician and philosopher Charles Babbage (1791-1871) eventually led to more complex designs. But the computer we know today would not be possible without a pioneering British computer scientist Alan Turing. During the Second World War this mathematician and his team were successful in deciphering the German coding machine 'Enigma'.

If Babbage is considered by some to be a «father of the computer», Turing is widely declared to be the father of theoretical computer science and artificial intelligence.

And the author of undoubtedly one of the most revolutionary inventions of the 20th century - the World Wide Web (WWW), - is another British Computer

Scientist Sir Tim Berners-Lee (born in 1955). In 2004, Berners-Lee was knighted by Queen Elizabeth II for his pioneering work.

Some of the discoveries and invention of these scientists have inspired some people to take up science as a career. The list of British scientist and their contribution towards science is a long one and embraces several centuries up to modern days.

### **Vocabulary:**

artificial intelligence - искусственный разум

contribution - вклад

dominate - господствовать, преобладать

driving force - движущая сила

eventually - в итоге, в конце концов, со временем

fundamental - основной, основополагающий

immense - огромный, необъятный

industrial revolution - промышленная революция

influential - влиятельный

key figure - ведущая, ключевая фигура

to knight - посвящать в рыцари

laws of motion - законы движения

literally - буквально

pioneering - новаторский

species - виды

steam engine - паровой двигатель

universal gravitation - всемирное тяготение

undoubtedly - несомненно, бесспорно

### **Answer the questions**

1. Name the most famous British Scientists of 17th century, 18th century, 19th century, 20th and 21th century.
2. What important scientific discoveries were made by Isaac Newton?
3. Who discovered electromagnetic induction?
4. What is the name of the book where Charles Darwin described the theory of evolution?
5. How did the invention of steam engine changed the world?
6. Who is considered to be a «the father of a computer» and who is considered to be «the father of AI»?
7. What is Enigma?
8. Why was Tim Berners-Lee knighted?

9. Why did some inventions of British scientists «literary change the world»?  
Give examples

### **Margaret Thatcher**

Margaret Thatcher, Great Britain's first woman prime minister, was born in 1925. Thatcher served longer than any other British prime minister in the 20th century. She initiated social and economic changes in many aspects of Britain's postwar state. She was famous for her 'strong arm' policy.

Margaret Thatcher studied chemistry at Oxford and later became a lawyer. She was elected to Parliament as a Conservative in 1959. In 1970 she became Secretary of State for education and science. The Conservative party elected her its first woman leader in 1975. Thatcher led the Conservatives to an electoral victory in 1979 and became prime minister.

Thatcher tried to reduce the influence of the trade unions and fight inflation. Her economic policy rested on changes along free-market lines. She reduced government spending and taxes for higher-income individuals. In 1982, when Argentina invaded the Falkland Islands, a British colony, Britain started a war which was successful. Thatcher's government privatized national industries, including British Gas and British Telecommunications. Her policies forced coal miners to return to work after a year on strike. In foreign affairs, Thatcher was an ally of President Ronald Reagan and opposed the Communist countries. She allowed the United States to station (1980) nuclear cruise missiles in Britain and to use its air bases to bomb Libya.

In 1987 Thatcher led the Conservatives to a third electoral victory. She proposed free-market changes to the national health and education systems and introduced a new tax to pay for local government. After that, she was criticized for having no compassion for the poor.

Thatcher refused to support a common European currency and integrated economic policies. She resigned as prime minister, and John Major became her successor. In 1992 Thatcher left the House of Commons and became Baroness Thatcher.

### **Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. Маргарет Тэтчер была первой женщиной — премьер-министром Великобритании и служила дольше, чем любой другой британский премьер-министр XX века; она была известна своей политикой «твёрдой руки».
2. Тэтчер была избрана в парламент от консервативной партии, затем стала министром образования и науки, привела консервативную партию к победе на выборах в 1979 году и стала премьер-министром.

3. Она пыталась уменьшить влияние профсоюзов, бороться с инфляцией, сократила государственное финансирование и налоги на лиц с высокими доходами.
4. Ее правительство приватизировало государственные отрасли промышленности и заставила шахтеров возобновить работу после года забастовки.
5. Во внешней политике она была союзником США и разрешила разместить крылатые ядерные ракеты в Британии и использовать воздушные базы страны для бомбардировок Ливии.
6. Она привела консерваторов к третьей победе на выборах, предложила изменить систему здравоохранения в соответствии с законами рынка.
7. Она ввела новый налог для оплаты работы местных органов власти и подверглась критике за то, что не испытывала сострадания к бедным.
8. Она не поддерживала идею создания единой европейской валюты и экономической политики и была вынуждена уйти с поста премьер-министра.
9. Ее преемником на посту премьер-министра стал Джон Мейджор.

## Практическая работа №32

Тема 4.6. Типы вопросов в английском языке

**Цель работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала, умение использовать полученные знания в разговорной речи;

**Ход работы:** Изучение нового грамматического материала. Выполнение упражнений.

**В английском языке существует 5 типов вопросов:**

- 1 Общий (General Question)
- 2 Специальный (Special Question)
- 3 Альтернативный (Alternative Question)
- 4 Разделительный (Tag Question)
- 5 Вопрос к подлежащему (Subject Question)

Тип вопроса	Пример	Перевод
Общий	Are you a booklover?	Ты любитель книг?
	Do you read a book?	Ты читаешь книгу?
Специальный	Why are you a booklover?	Почему ты любитель книг?
	When do you read a	Когда ты читаешь

	book?	книгу?
Альтернативный	Are you a booklover or a nonreader?	Ты любитель книг или нет?
	Do you read a book or a magazine?	Ты читаешь книгу или журнал?
Разделительный	You are a booklover, aren't you?	Ты любитель книг, не так ли?
	You don't read a book, do you?	Ты не читаешь книгу, не так ли?
Вопрос к подлежащему	Who is a booklover?	Кто любитель книг?
	Who reads a book?	Кто читает книгу?

### Общий вопрос

Если на вопрос можно ответить «да» или «нет», то это общий вопрос. Общая схема для такого вопроса выглядит так:

*вспомогательный глагол + подлежащее + сказуемое + дополнение + остальные члены предложения.*

Do you play computer games? – Ты играешь в компьютерные игры?

Does she like ice-cream? – Она любит мороженое?

Не забывайте, что глаголу to be в настоящем и простом прошедшем времени не нужны никакие вспомогательные глаголы:

Are you at home? – Ты дома?

Was he at the cinema yesterday? – Он был вчера в театре?

### Специальный вопрос

Специальные вопросы задаются с целью выяснить какую-то конкретную, детальную информацию о предмете или явлении. Отличительной чертой специальных вопросов в английском языке является обязательное наличие вопросительных слов. Порядок слов в таких вопросах такой же, как и в общем, только в начале необходимо поставить одно из вопросительных слов: *вопросительное слово + вспомогательный глагол + подлежащее + сказуемое + дополнение + остальные члены предложения.*

Where are you going? – Куда ты идешь?

What do you want to read? – Что ты хочешь почитать?

When did you leave the house? – Когда ты ушел из дома?

### Альтернативный вопрос

Сама название этого типа вопроса подразумевает то, что в вопросе должен быть выбор между двумя вариантами. Такой вопрос можно задать к любому члену предложения. И самое главное – здесь всегда вы встретите союз or (или).



They finished writing the article at 5 p.m. – Они закончили писать статью в 5 вечера.

Did they finish writing the article in the morning or at night? – Они закончили писать статью утром или вечером?

Did they finish writing or reading the article? – Они закончили писать или читать статью?

### **Разделительный вопрос**

Порядок слов в таком вопросе прямой, как в обычном предложении. И только в конце такого предложения мы встретим вопрос, который называется tag. В переводе на русский язык вопрос звучит так: «не так ли?» / «не правда ли?» / «да?». Для того чтобы образовать tag-question, вспомогательный глагол и подлежащее нужно поставить в конец предложения.

Есть два способа образования такого вопроса в английском языке:

#### **1. Начало предложения утвердительное + краткий отрицательный вопрос.**

He reads a book, doesn't he? – Он читает книгу, не так ли?

His friend is German, isn't he? – Его друг немец, не так ли?

#### **2. Начало предложения отрицательное + краткий положительный вопрос.**

She doesn't go to the church, does she? – Она не ходит в церковь, не так ли?

He is not at the meeting, is he? – Он не на встрече, не так ли?

### **Вопрос к подлежащему**

Самый легкий для формирования вопрос. Вам нужно взять утвердительное предложение, убрать подлежащее и вместо него поставить who (кто) или what (что). Никакие вспомогательные глаголы не нужны. **НО!** Необходимо помнить, что в настоящем времени глагол в предложении будет иметь форму третьего лица единственного числа.

Who invites guests for the party? – Кто приглашает гостей на вечеринку?

What makes you feel upset? – Что заставляет тебя грустить?

What happened to us? – Что случилось с нами?

### **Exercises.**

Упражнение 1. Сформируйте общий вопрос.

1. John was busy yesterday evening. (today)
2. I prefer reading a book before going to bed. (watch TV)
3. I can play football very well. (volley-ball)
4. Spanish is spoken in Spain. (Latin America)
5. She is a very good teacher.
6. Her parents are both doctors.
7. Lane visited many countries.
8. He couldn't drive last summer.

9. John was tired after work.
10. We live in a small town.
11. Summer has started at last.
12. They have already left.
13. My parents got married in Paris.
14. She can lose her temper easily.
15. The party will start in time.
16. The dogs are sleeping.
17. The umbrella was broken.
18. He always gives money to homeless children.

Упражнение 2. Сформируйте специальный вопрос ко всему предложению:

1. I am keen on visiting new countries. (What)
2. She works from 6 a.m. till 4 p.m. (How many hours)
3. She will meet me at the platform. (What time)
4. I was not ready to go through the test. (Why)
5. My sister likes travelling by car. (How)
6. You can look for information on a timetable on the ground floor. (Where)
7. They visited all Europe countries last year. (When)
8. The twins were born in June. (When...?)
9. We had a great time in Disneyland. (Where...?)
10. Mr. Black can play chess very well. (How...?)
11. The salad is not fresh. (Why...?)
12. Tom orders Japanese food every Friday. (What...?)
13. I meet a lot of people at work. (Where...?)
14. They will have lunch at home. (Where...?)
15. The film has just started. (What film...?)
16. I have been to the doctor. (Where...?)

Упражнение 3. Сформируйте специальный вопрос к подлежащему:

1. She was drinking cold water.
2. Our neighbor's children broke the window.
3. Lily hasn't answered the questions yet.
4. Sting is my favorite singer.
5. Jake is going to Turkey next Saturday.
6. My whole class visited the National Art Museum.
7. Molly takes dance classes.
8. Good results gave him hope for the future.

Упражнение 4. Поставьте правильный «хвостик» в разделительном вопросе:

1. She doesn't like watching TV, \_?
2. Her brother is older than she, \_?
3. He doesn't go to extra classes, \_?
4. You should tell your husband the truth, \_?

5. I was a good student, \_?
6. Dolphins are very kind animals, \_?
7. His performance was boring, \_?
8. She has read a very interesting book, \_?

Упражнение 5. Переведите предложения в форме альтернативного вопроса.

1. Ты любишь смотреть футбол или баскетбол?
2. Ты любишь смотреть фильмы или сериалы?
3. Твой кот серый или черный?
4. Ты чаще пишешь ручкой или карандашом?
5. Ты сегодня работаешь дома или в офисе?
6. Ты любишь больше печенье или шоколад?
7. Она ходила в театр с Джеком или с Кайлом?
8. Эта машина была произведена в Японии или в Германии?
9. Этот магазин открывается в 8 или в 9?
10. Она изучает английский или французский?

### **Практическая работа №33**

Тема 4.7. Выдающиеся актеры и музыканты

**Цель работы:** Развитие умения поиска специфической информации; развитие умения говорить на основе прочитанного, формирование чтения и говорения;

**Ход работы:** Чтение, перевод, пересказ текста. Беседа по теме. Перевод предложений с русского на английский на основе прочитанного текста.

#### **The Beatles**

The Beatles to this day are one of the most famous and popular rock'n'roll groups in the world. The group shattered many sales records and had more than fifty top hit singles. The Beatles started a new era of music. Their music was unusual because most rock was strong beat with no melody, and they added melody to the rock. The Beatles also added strong and meaningful lyrics.

The group included George Harrison, John Lennon, Paul McCartney, and Richard Starkey (Ringo Starr). All of the Beatles were born and raised in Liverpool, England. John Lennon was the leader of the band, one of the two lead singers, the rhythm guitarist and a song writer. George Harrison was the lead guitarist. Paul McCartney was a song writer, one of the two lead singers, and a bassist. Ringo Starr played the drums.

The Beatles were discovered on November 9, 1961 by Brian Epstein, a manager of a record store in Liverpool. The Beatles early music was influenced by singers Bob Dylan, Chuck Berry and Elvis Presley. Their first two songs were Love Me Do and Please, Please Me. After a while their own musical ideas started to emerge, and their music developed from naive and simple to sophisticated. The Beatles starred in two feature films, A Hard Days Night, which earned 1.3 million dollars in its first week, and Help. They also had their own full length cartoon called Yellow Submarine.

In 1964 The Beatles came to New York City for the first time and were an instant success. A couple of weeks later after their New York appearance, the five best selling records were by The Beatles; they became world-famous. They introduced a new style in clothing and appearance, too. They wore their hair long and shaggy, and soon all over the world people started wearing the Beatles haircut. They were so popular that 'Beatlemania' emerged. In 1967 the Beatles directed a movie Magical Mystery Tour about themselves, in which they toured the English countryside in search of wonder, fun, and magic.

In 1970 the world-famous and world-loved Beatles separated. Thirty-five years later, in 2005, the American entertainment industry magazine Variety named them the most iconic entertainers of the 20th century.

**Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. «Битлз» и по сей день является одной из самых известных и популярных рок-групп, она побили многие рекорды продаж.
2. Они открыли новую эру в музыке, поскольку привнесли в рок мелодию, а также сильные и выразительные стихотворные тексты.
3. Группа состояла из 4 человек, которые выполняли по несколько функций: солистов, ритм-гитариста, композитора, бас-гитариста и ударника.
4. Их ранняя музыка испытала влияние Боба Дилана, Элвиса Пресли и Чака Берри, затем возникли их собственные музыкальные идеи, и их музыка превратилась из наивной и простой в утонченную.
5. Они сыграли главные роли в двух художественных фильмах, сняли один полнометражный мультфильм и фильм под названием 'Magical Mystery Tour'.
6. Сразу после появления в Нью-Йорке они добились мгновенного успеха и стали всемирно известными.
7. Они ввели новый стиль в одежде и внешности и были настолько популярны, что возникла битломания.
8. Их называли самыми знаменитыми эстрадными исполнителями XX века.

## **Audrey Hepburn**

Audrey Hepburn (1929-1993) was an engaging screen actress who won an Academy Award in 1954 for her work in *Roman Holiday*. She also worked with the United Nations to alleviate the misery of the poor.

Peerless in her screen presence, actress Audrey Hepburn had huge brown eyes, a husky voice, and a dancer's gracefulness—qualities that seduced the entire moviegoing world. While Hepburn was never an actress with a wide range and had very little acting training, she was never boring. According to *People*, Humphrey Bogart once said of her style, "With Audrey it's kind of unpredictable. She's like a good tennis player—she varies her shots." Certainly every fan has chosen his or her favorite Hepburn moment; for some it's Hepburn's regal entrance in the denouement of *My Fair Lady*, with her towering hairdo and sweetly serious expression, while others may prefer her playful dance sequence in a book store in *Funny Face*. In any case, Hepburn's most successful movies capitalized on her childlike qualities, pairing her with an older actor whose character was eventually disarmed by her inestimable charm. Several years after she was chosen by Colette to star in the Broadway version of the French author's *Gigi*, Hepburn burst onto the Hollywood scene with 1953's *Roman Holiday*. Costarring Gregory Peck, the film tells the tale of a runaway princess who is shown around Rome by a reporter smitten with love for her. He nonetheless convinces her to resume her royal duties. The role landed Hepburn an Oscar at the tender young age of 24 for best actress. Full of adoration, Jay Cocks described the last scene of the film in *Time*, remarking that Peck's close up expressions of loss "would have been nonsense if Peck did not have something wonderful and irreplaceable to miss. He had Audrey Hepburn."

## **Exercises**

### **1. Раскройте скобки, употребив глагол в Present Simple, Past Simple или Future Simple.**

1. We ... (go) roller-skating last Saturday.
2. Our granny ... (bake) meat-pies every weekend.
3. We ... (write) an essay tomorrow.
4. I really ... (enjoy) the opera yesterday.
5. Where your husband ... (work) five years ago?
6. British people ... (prefer) tea to coffee.
7. Tom, you ... (meet) me at the railway station next Sunday?
8. Where she usually ... (celebrate) her birthdays?

9. ... you (have) a big family?
10. Newton ... (invent) the telescope in 1668.
11. When ... this accident (happen)?
12. I always ... (send) Christmas cards to my grandparents.
13. Nina and Nick ... (get married) in two weeks.
14. How many books they ... (bring) tomorrow?
15. Stanley ... (have) two sons and a daughter.

## 2. Поставьте глагол *to be* в одну из форм *Simple*.

1. ... your girlfriend Italian?
2. I ... afraid of spiders.
3. There ... a lot of tourists in our café yesterday.
4. Peter ... in Africa next winter.
5. We ... never late for our Drawing classes.
6. I ... 70 years old in 2050.
7. She ... my neighbor last year.
8. It ... usually very hot in Egypt.
9. I ... born in September.
10. My parents ... doctors.

## 3. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глагол *to be* в *Present*, *Past* или *Future Simple*.

1. Мой брат сейчас в школе. 2. Мой брат был вчера в кино. 3. Мой брат будет завтра дома. 4. Ты будешь дома завтра? 5. Она была вчера в парке? 6. Он сейчас во дворе? 7. Где папа? 8. Где вы были вчера? 9. Где он будет завтра? 10. Мои книги были на столе. Где они сейчас? 11. Моя мама вчера не была на работе. Она была дома. 12. Мой друг не в парке. Он в школе. 13. Завтра в три часа Коля и Миша будут во дворе. 14. Мы не были на юге прошлым летом. Мы были в Москве. 15. Завтра мой дедушка будет в деревне. 16. Когда твоя сестра будет дома? 17. Ты будешь летчиком? — Нет, я буду моряком. 18. Моя сестра была студенткой в прошлом году, а сейчас она врач. — Ты тоже будешь врачом? — Нет, я не буду врачом. Я буду инженером.

## 4. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present* или *Past Simple*,

1. My friend (to know) Spanish very well. 2. Who (to ring) you up an hour ago? 3. He (to live) on the third floor. 4. It (to take) you long to find his house yesterday? 5. When your lessons (to be) over on Monday? 6. I (to have) dinner with my family yesterday. 7. Her friends (to be) ready at five o'clock. 8. One of her brothers (to make) a tour of Europe last summer. 9. Queen Elizabeth II (to be) born in 1926. She (to become) Queen of England in 1952. 10. You always (to get) up at seven o'clock? — No, sometimes I (to get) up at half past seven.

**Упр. 5. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present*, *Past* или *Future Simple*.**

1.1 (to go) to bed at ten o'clock every day. 2.1 (to go) to bed at ten o'clock yesterday. 3. I (to go) to bed at ten o'clock tomorrow. 4. I (not to go) to the cinema every day. 5. I (not to go) to the cinema yesterday. 6. I (not to go) to the cinema tomorrow. 7. You (to watch) TV every day? 8. You (to watch) TV yesterday? 9. You (to watch) TV tomorrow? 10. When you (to leave) home for school every day? 11. When you (to leave) home for school yesterday? 12. When you (to leave) home for school tomorrow? 13. My brother (to go) to work every day. He (to leave) home at a quarter past eight. As the office he (to work) at (to be) near our house, he (to walk) there. He (not to take) a bus. Yesterday he (not to go) to work. Yesterday he (to get) up at nine o'clock, 14. You (to have) a PT lesson yesterday? — No, I..., 15. What you (to buy) at the shop yesterday? — I (to buy) a book. 16. Yesterday my father (not to read) newspapers because he (to be) very busy. He (to read) newspapers tomorrow.

**6. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Simple*, *Future Simple*, *Present Continuous* или поставьте конструкцию *to be going + to inf.***

1. When you \_\_\_\_\_ (know) your examination results?
2. Kathy \_\_\_\_\_ (travel) to Caracas next month to attend a conference.
3. Do you have any plans for lunch today? — I \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) Shannon at the Sham Cafe in an hour. Do you want to join us?
4. I \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) a bicycle for my son for his birthday next month. Do you know anything about bikes for kids? — Sure. What do you want to know?
5. How do you like your new job? — I don't start it until tomorrow. I \_\_\_\_\_ (give) you an answer next week.
6. I suppose he \_\_\_\_\_ (talk) about his new invention.
7. Why are you packing your suitcase? — I \_\_\_\_\_ (leave) for Los Angeles in a couple of hours.
8. My regular doctor, Dr. Jordan, \_\_\_\_\_ (attend) a conference in Las Vegas next week, so I hope I \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) her partner, Dr. Peterson, when I \_\_\_\_\_ (go) for my appointment next Friday.
9. What time class \_\_\_\_\_ (begin) tomorrow morning? — It \_\_\_\_\_ (begin) at eight o'clock sharp.
10. The coffee shop \_\_\_\_\_ (open) at seven o'clock tomorrow morning. I'll meet you there at 7:15. — Okay. I'll be there.

## **Раздел 5. Некоторые факты о Великобритании и США**

### **Практическая работа № 34.**

#### ***Тема 5.1. Промышленность и сельское хозяйство Великобритании.***

##### **Цель работы:**

1. Принимать, регистрировать и размещать гостей.
2. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций, овладение лексикой и языковыми клише по теме.

##### **Ход работы:**

1. Введение новой лексики.
2. Повторение грамматического материала, необходимого для изучения темы.
3. Работа с текстом профессиональной направленности.

## **INDUSTRY AND AGRICULTURE OF THE UK.**

In the past English industrial prosperity rested on a few important products, such as textiles, coal and heavy machinery. Now the UK has a great variety of industries, for example heavy and light industry, chemical, aircraft, electrical, automobile and many other industries. The United Kingdom is considered one of the world's major manufacturing nations. Now high technology industries are more developed than heavy engineering. Heavy engineering and other traditional industries have experienced a certain decline.

Certain areas are traditionally noted for various types of industries. For instance, Newcastle is famous for coal industry, the county of Lancashire for its textile industry. The Midlands, or the central counties of England, are famous for the production of machinery, coal, motor cars and chemicals. In recent times regional industrial distinctions have become less clear as more and more new factories are built in the different parts of the country.

Speaking about the cities of the United Kingdom the first mention should be made of London, the capital of the UK. It is a big port on the River Thames, a major commercial, industrial centre.

Leeds is a centre of clothing industry producing woollen articles. Glasgow is a major port on the River Clyde where shipbuilding industry is developed. Liverpool on the River Mersey is a flour milling and engineering centre. Birmingham is an iron and steel centre. Manchester is famous for textiles manufacturing.

Three-quarters of the United Kingdom's land is dedicated to agriculture. About two per cent of the population of the United Kingdom are engaged in agriculture, but the yields of English farms and pastures are very high. Wheat, barley, oats and potatoes are the most important crops grown. Sheep, cattle and pigs are the most numerous types of livestock.

Sheep is a source of both wool for textile industry and mutton for food industry. Mutton is the best liked English meat.

### **Answer the questions using the text:**



1. What industries are highly developed in the UK.?
2. What mineral deposits are there?
3. What plants are grown in the UK. Why?
4. What can you say about the usual average town?

### **Практическая работа № 35.**

#### **Тема 5.2. Экономика США.**

##### **Цель работы:**

1. Принимать участие в заключении договоров об оказании гостиничных услуг.
2. Обеспечивать выполнение договоров об оказании гостиничных услуг.
3. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций, овладение лексикой и языковыми клише по теме.

##### **Ход работы:**

1. Введение новой лексики.
2. Повторение грамматического материала, необходимого для изучения темы.
3. Работа с текстом профессиональной направленности.

### **ECONOMY OF THE U.S.A.**

The United States of America is a highly developed industrialized country. Shipbuilding, electronics, automobile industry, aircraft industry, space research are highly developed in the States.

Each region of the United States has characteristics of its own due to the differences in climate, landscape and geographical position.

Great Lakes, Atlantic Coast, Pennsylvania, New Jersey are biggest industrial regions of the country.

The United States has a lot of mineral deposits or resources such as coal, gold, silver, copper, lead and zinc. The south, especially Texas is rich in oil. The coalfields of Pennsylvania are rich in coal. There are plenty of coal mines.

Illinois, Iowa, Nebraska is the richest farming region of America and it is known as the Corn Belt. The land is fertile and well watered. They grow mostly corn and wheat there. Much livestock is also raised here.

There is a lot of fruit raising area. For example, California oranges, grapefruit, lemons, as well as other fruits, wines and vegetables are shipped all over the States and to other parts of the world. The most important crops grown in the States are also tobacco, soy-beans, peanuts, grapes and many others. There are a lot of large and modern cities, but a great proportion of the country consists of open land dotted with farmhouses and small towns. The usual average town, in any part of the United States, has its *Main Street* with the same types of stores selling the same products. Many American residential areas tend to have

a similar look. As to big cities their centres or downtowns look very much alike. Downtown is the cluster of skyscrapers imitations of New York giants.

New York City is the first biggest city of the States. Its population is more than eight million people. It is a financial and advertising business centre. It is also a biggest seaport of the Hudson River. Industry of consumer goods is also developed here.

Chicago with a population of more than three and a half million is the second largest city in the U.S.A. It deals in wheat and other grains, cattle meat processing and manufacturing. Other big cities are Huston, an oil refining and NASA space research centre, New Orleans, a cotton industry centre, Los Angeles with Hollywood, Phyladelphia, a shipping commercial centre, Detroit, a world's leading motor car producer and many others.

**Answer the questions using the text:**

What industries are highly developed in the U.S.?

What mineral deposits are there?

What plants are grown in the U.S.? Why?

What can you say about the usual average town?

**Практическая работа № 36.**

***Тема 5.3. Виды предприятий Великобритании.***

**Цель работы:**

1. Ориентироваться в условиях частой смены технологий в профессиональной деятельности.
2. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций, овладение лексикой и языковыми клише по теме.

**Ход работы:**

1. Введение новой лексики.
2. Повторение грамматического материала, необходимого для изучения темы.
3. Работа с текстом профессиональной направленности.

**TYPES OF BUSINESSES IN THE U.K.**

Most businesses in the United Kingdom operate in one of the following ways:

- sole trader
- partnership
- limited liability company
- branch of a foreign company.

The *sole trader* is the oldest form of business. There are many one-man owners, for example: a fanner, doctor, solicitor, estate agent, garage man, jobber, builder, hairdresser etc. The *partnership* is a firm where there are a few partners.

They are firms of solicitors, architects, auditors, management consultants etc. The names of all the partners of the firm are printed on the stationery of a partnership. The most common type of company in the United Kingdom is the **limited liability company**. At the end of the name of such a company the word *Ltd.* is used. For example: *Wilson and Son Ltd.*

Many of such companies are joint-stock companies owned by shareholders.

Limited liability companies are divided into public and private ones. Only public companies may offer shares to the public at the stock exchange. The names of such companies end in *p.l.c.* which stands for *public limited company*. For instance: *John and Michael p.l.c.*

Private limited companies may not offer shares to the public. The names of such companies end simply in *Ltd.*

A **branch of a foreign company** is a part of a company incorporated outside Great Britain but acting under the law of the U.K. Usually these companies act in the U.K. under their normal foreign names.

### **Answer the following questions:**

1. What is the most common type of company in the U.K.?
2. Are all limited liability companies joint-stock companies?
3. What can you say about the types of the following companies?

Fine Furniture Ltd.

General Foods p.l.c.

### **Практическая работа № 37.**

#### **Тема 5.4. Виды предприятий США.**

#### **Цель работы:**

1. Принимать, регистрировать и размещать гостей.
2. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций, овладение лексикой и языковыми клише по теме.

#### **Ход работы:**

1. Введение новой лексики.
2. Повторение грамматического материала, необходимого для изучения темы.
3. Работа с текстом профессиональной направленности.

### **FORMS OF BUSINESSES IN THE U.S.A.**

Businesses in the U.S.A. may be organized as one of the following forms:

- individual business
- general partnership
- limited partnership
- corporation
- alien corporation

An **individual business** is owned by one person.

A *general partnership* has got several owners. They all are liable for debts and they share in the profits.

A *limited partnership* has got at least one general owner and one or more other owners. They have only a limited investment and a limited liability.

A *corporation* is owned by persons, called stockholders. The stockholders usually have certificates showing the number of shares which they own. The stockholders elect a director or directors to operate the corporation. Most corporations are closed corporations, with only a few stockholders. Other corporations are owned by many stockholders who buy and sell their shares at will. Usually they have little interest in management of the corporations.

*Alien corporations* are corporations of foreign countries.

All the corporations are to receive their charters from the state authorities. The charters state all the powers of the corporation. Many corporations try to receive their charters from the authorities of the State of Delaware, though they operate in other states. They prefer the State of Delaware because the laws are liberal there and the taxation is rather low. Such corporations, which receive their charters from an outside state, are called *foreign corporations*.

All the corporations require a certificate to do business in the state where they prefer to operate.

## **Раздел 6. Что изучает экономика**

### **Практическая работа № 38.**

#### **Тема 6.1. Экономика как наука**

##### **Цель работы:**

1. Понимать сущность и социальную значимость своей будущей профессии, проявлять к ней устойчивый интерес.
2. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций, овладение лексикой и языковыми клише по теме.

##### **Ход работы:**

1. Введение новой лексики.
2. Повторение грамматического материала, необходимого для изучения темы.
3. Работа с текстом профессиональной направленности.

## TEXT

### WHAT IS ECONOMICS?

It is difficult to give a full and accurate definition of economics, but it is possible to indicate what problems economists are interested in. They are factors that affect prices of goods and services and also resources necessary to produce them. Economists are also interested in sellers' and buyers' behaviour in the market, in the relationship between "price system" and "market mechanism".

Now economics is more complex. There are three main approaches to economics: microeconomics, macroeconomics, and development economics. There are also several specialized areas of study. Among them are money economics, international economics, labour economics, industrial economics, agricultural economics, growth economics, mathematical economics, etc.

Like many other sciences, economics uses models to understand economic problems. A model often helps an economist to make correct predictions. The economist usually follows several rules when he makes a model of economic behaviour.

First, real life is complex and it is not possible for an economist to include all the details in a model. So, a model is an abstraction from real life. A model usually includes only essential elements and relationships of a particular economic situation.

Second, if an economist has two different models of one phenomenon, he always chooses the model that predicts the results of a particular phenomenon more accurately.

Third, although models are helpful in economic analysis, an economist always studies the actual economic situation before he makes decisions.

It is not enough to make models, it is also necessary to collect and study actual data in order to know how accurate a model is.

**VII. Ответьте на вопросы к тексту.**

1. What problems are economists interested in?
2. What are three main approaches to economics?
3. What specialized areas of economics do you know?
4. Why do economists use economic models?
5. Why is it not possible to include all the details in a model?
6. What does a model usually include?
7. Which of the models does an economist always choose?
8. Why is it necessary for an economist to collect and study actual data?

**VIII. а) Произнесите по-английски следующие количественные числительные:**

22; 643; 2,980; 334,100; 71,325; 1,434,516; 9,154,603; 970,000.

**б) Сделайте эти числительные порядковыми.**

**IX. Вставьте слова из активного словаря, употребив их в нужной форме.**

1. Trade ... well in this area.
2. It is necessary to have correct ... to make a correct decision.
3. He does not have ... money to ... the radio.
4. Economists study the ... between prices of different goods in the ... .
5. The economist ... ... industrial economics.
6. The growth of industry and agriculture ... the life of all the people in the country.

**X. Переведите следующие словосочетания:**

market analysis, labour economics, labour market study, goods and services prices, growth economics problems, actual economic situation details, consumer behaviour, future prediction, growth mechanism, agriculture and manufacturing

relationship, mineral resources prices, agricultural product price growth, area development, trade growth prediction.

**XI. Раскройте скобки, употребив глаголы в нужной форме.**

1. Economists (to study) situations from real life by means of economic models.
2. Economists (to be) interested in relationship between prices for goods and buyers' behaviour.
3. The buyer (to choose) goods for which he (to have) enough money.
4. He (not/ to follow) our recommendations.
5. The manager (to make) decisions only after careful analysis of all the data.
6. She always (to buy) a lot of clothes.
7. The data (not/ to be) necessary now.
8. The prices for fuel (to be) very high.
9. A consumer (to be) a person who (to buy) goods and services.
10. There (to be) several mining areas in this country.

**XII. Соедините части предложений А и В.**

**A**

1. Resources and labour are necessary
2. It is necessary to know marketing
3. It is not enough to study economic theory
4. Like other sciences, economics uses models
5. To buy goods and services it is necessary for a consumer
6. It is not always possible to predict
7. To have enough money for his
8. Development of trade

**B**

- a. is essential for economic growth of a country.
- b. the results of every phenomenon.
- c. to produce goods.
- d. to sell goods and services well.
- e. to have enough money.
- f. to be a good economist.
- g. family he works a lot.
- h. to analyze real life situations.

**XIII. Употребив глаголы в нужной форме, сделайте следующие предложения утвердительными или отрицательными в зависимости от смысла.**

1. People (to get) resources from the earth.
2. Consumers (to buy) goods from manufacturers.
3. We (to study) economics.
4. The economist (to study) consumers' behaviour in the service markets.
5. The plant (to process) agricultural products, it (to manufacture) machines.
6. Industry and agriculture (to use) fuel.
7. I (to study) medicine.
8. Teachers (to study) labour markets.
9. It (to be) possible to predict prices for essential goods.

### **Практическая работа № 39.**

**Тема 6.2. Настоящее совершенное время.**

**Цель работы:**

1. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций.
2. Овладение грамматическим материалом по теме.

**Ход работы:**

1. Введение нового грамматического материала, необходимого для изучения темы.
2. Отработка лексико-грамматических навыков.

Время **Present Perfect** обозначает действие, которое завершилось к настоящему моменту или завершено в период настоящего времени. Хотя глаголы в **Present Perfect** обычно переводятся на русский язык в прошедшем времени, следует помнить, что в английском языке эти действия воспринимаются в настоящем времени, так как привязаны к настоящему результату этого действия.

I **have done** my homework already.

Я уже сделал домашнее задание.

We have no classes today, our teacher **has fallen** ill.

У нас сегодня не будет уроков, наш учитель заболел.

**Образование Present Perfect**

Утвердительные предложения:



I have played	We have played
You have played	You have played
He / she / it has played	They have played

Вопросительные предложения:

Have I played?	Have we played?
Have you played?	Have you played?
Has he / she / it played?	Have they played?

Отрицательные предложения:

I have not played	We have not played
You have not played	You have not played
He / she / it has not played	They have not played

Время **Present Perfect** образуется при помощи вспомогательного глагола **to have** в настоящем времени и третьей формы смыслового глагола.

**To have** в настоящем времени имеет две формы:

- **has** – 3 лицо, ед. ч. (He has played)
- **have** – 1 и 2 лицо ед.ч. и все формы мн. ч. (I have played)

В **вопросительном предложении** вспомогательный глагол выносится на место перед подлежащим, а значимый глагол остается после него:

**Have you seen** this film?

Ты смотрел этот фильм?

**Has she come** yet?

Она еще не пришла?

В **отрицательных предложениях** за вспомогательным глаголом следует отрицательная частица **not**. Формы **have** и **has** при этом могут быть сокращены до **haven't** и **hasn't** соответственно:

**I haven't seen** him since then.

С тех пор я его так и не видел.

**Случаи употребления Present Perfect:**

- Если говорящему важен сам факт произошедшего действия, а не его время или обстоятельства:

I **have visited** the Louvre 3 times.

Я посетил Лувр три раза.

Если время события имеет значение, то нужно использовать время **Past Simple**:

I **visited** the Louvre last year.

Я посетил Лувр в прошлом году.

- Если период, в который произошло действие, еще не закончился:

I **have finished** reading "Dracula" this week.

На этой неделе я закончил читать «Дракулу».

В противном случае используется время **Past Simple**:

I **finished** reading "Dracula" 2 weeks ago.

Я закончил читать «Дракулу» две недели назад.

- Для обозначения действий, которые начались в прошлом и продолжаются в момент разговора:

I've **studied** Spanish since childhood.

Я учил испанский с детства.

I **haven't seen** my hometown for 45 years.

Я не видел свой родной город 45 лет.

## Exercises.

### Exercise 1.

1. I (to be) to their concert twice. Their music is amazing.
2. I (not/to see) Jane since the day of her wedding. They (to come back) from their honey moon yet?
3. —Where is your ID Card? —I (to lose) it.
4. They are going to make me another one. Oh, look! It's Sarah. I (not/to see) her for a long time.
5. Jane is on holiday. She (to go) to Ireland.
6. —Are you going to the medical center? —I (already/to be) there today.
7. I am waiting for a very important letter. It (not/to arrive) yet?
8. My father (to start) a new job recently. He is very busy now. I (not/talk) to him for a long time already.

### Exercise 2.

1. You (to hear) from Melisa recently? — No, she (to go) to China for a seminar and (not/come back) yet.
2. It was a great weekend. I (to meet) lots of people for the last few days.
3. It is the first time I (to swim) in the ocean. I (never/do) this before.
4. You (ever/try) Indian or Chinese food?
5. I was very busy with the project recently. So I (not/seen) any of my friends for a long time.

6. You (ever/to speak) to a famous person in your life?
7. What is the most beautiful place you (ever/to see)?
8. I (to give up) smoking last year. I (not/to smoke) since then.

**Exercise 3. В следующих предложениях измените время глагола на *Present Perfect*. Переведите предложения на русский язык.**

1. I am eating my breakfast. 2. We are drinking water. 3. He is bringing them some meat and vegetables. 4. You are putting the dishes on the table. 5. They are having tea. 6. She is taking the dirty plates from the table. 7. The children are putting on their coats. 8. The pupils are writing a dictation. 9. My friend is helping me to solve a difficult problem. 10. I am learning a poem. 11. She is telling them an interesting story. 12. Kate is sweeping the floor. 13. The waiter is putting a bottle of lemonade in front of him. 14. Susan is making a new dress for her birthday party. 15. She is opening a box of chocolates.

### **Практическая работа № 40.**

#### ***Тема 6.3. Секторы экономики***

#### **Цель работы:**

1. Изучить секторы экономики
2. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций, овладение лексикой и языковыми клише по теме.

#### **Ход работы:**

1. Введение новой лексики.
2. Повторение грамматического материала, необходимого для изучения темы.
3. Работа с текстом профессиональной направленности.

## TEXT

### SECTORS OF ECONOMY

There are three main sectors in any economy: the primary sector, the secondary sector, and the tertiary sector.

The primary sector of economy includes industries that get goods from nature, such as agriculture and mining. There are two main branches in agriculture: crop and animal farming. Mining partially belongs to the secondary sector as mineral resources need industrial processing. Forestry, fishing, and beekeeping also belong to this sector.

Manufacturing industries which produce goods by means of mechanical, electrical or chemical, but not manual, processing of resources belong to the secondary sector. People who do not produce goods but provide different services for plants and factories work for the secondary sector, for example plant and factory managers. The sector also includes companies that provide fuel, energy, and transport for manufacturing.

The tertiary sector provides different services to consumers, such as trade, transport, banking, insurance and other public services. Teachers, doctors, tourist agents, drivers, lawyers, etc<sup>2</sup> work in the tertiary sector.

There are countries which are rich in land. They can use land intensively and produce agricultural products and minerals. Manufacturing plays an important role in the world economy, but there is a tendency for the growth of the service sector in many economies, especially in industrialized countries.

**IX. Ответьте на вопросы к тексту:**

1. What are the sectors of an economy?
2. What industries does the primary sector include?
3. Why does mining partially belong to the secondary sector?
4. How do manufacturing industries produce goods?
5. Do any services belong to the secondary sector?
6. What does the tertiary sector include?
7. What countries produce agricultural products and minerals?
8. Which sector grows in industrialized countries?

**X. Используя конструкцию *there is/are*, скажите, сколько:**

- комнат в вашей квартире или доме;
- дней в январе/ феврале/ апреле;
- дней/ месяцев в году;
- уроков/ страниц в этой книге;
- студентов в вашей группе.

**XI. Вставьте слова из активного словаря, употребив их в нужной форме.**

1. Canals ... water for crop farming.
2. There is a tendency for ... of trade between the two countries.
3. ... is an important branch of economy ... it helps industry and agriculture to provide goods for consumers.
4. ... are people for whom all industries produce ... and ... .
5. They process minerals ... .. chemical reactions.
6. ... belongs to the primary and to the secondary sectors.
7. The primary sector ... mining, agriculture, hunting, fishing, and beekeeping.
8. Countries that are rich in land ... agricultural products.
9. Crop farming and animal farming are branches of ... .

**XII. Раскройте скобки и употребите глаголы в нужной форме.**

1. Factories (not/ to use) this method of processing.
2. Not only goods but also services (to be) important for consumers.
3. The industry (not/ to use) the resources intensively.
4. The factory (to belong) to a Japanese company.
5. The primary sector (not/ to include) services to consumers.
6. There (to be) a lot of agricultural land in this part of the country.
7. Manufacturing (to grow) fast in the UK and mining (not/ to grow) fast now.
8. There (to be) several industries which (to belong) to the primary sector.
10. You (to be) a manager?

**XIII. Сделайте следующие предложения утвердительными или отрицательными в зависимости от смысла, употребив глаголы в нужной форме.**

1. Manufacturing industries (to be) important in all countries.
2. Agriculture (to include) crop and animal farming.
3. Mining (to belong) to the service sector.
4. Industries of the primary sector (to process) resources.
5. Fishing, forestry, and beekeeping (to be) industries of the secondary sector, they (to belong) to the primary sector.
6. Countries which (to be) rich in land (to produce) agricultural products.
7. Mining (to be) a very important industry in Russia.
8. Agriculture (to provide) goods for consumers and manufacturing.
9. In industrialized countries, the service sector (to grow) very fast.

## **Практическая работа № 41.**

### **Тема 6.4. Сравнение времен *Past Simple* и *Present Perfect*.**

#### **Цель работы:**

1. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций.
2. Овладение грамматическим материалом по теме.

#### **Ход работы:**

1. Закрепление пройденного материала.
1. Выполнение грамматических упражнений.

#### **1. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Perfect* или *Past Simple*.**

1. We (to travel) around Europe last year. 2. My father knows so much because he (to travel) a lot. 3. I (to see) Pete today. 4. She (to see) this film last Sunday. 5. Alex (to meet) his friend two hours ago. 6. I (to meet) our teacher. 7. The children already (to decide) what to do with the books. 8. Yesterday they (to decide) to help their grandmother. 9. Helen speaks French so well because she (to live) in France. 10. She (to live) there last year. 11. The rain (to stop) and the sun is shining in the sky again. 12. The rain (to stop) half an hour ago. 13. Mary (to buy) a new hat. 14. I (to buy) a pair of gloves yesterday. 15. The wind (to blow) off the man's hat, and he cannot catch it. 16. The weather (to change), and we can go for a walk. 17. The wind (to change) in the morning.

#### **2. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Perfect* или *Past Simple*.**

1. I already (to do) my homework. Now I can go for a walk. 2. I (to do) my homework yesterday. 3. He just (to come) home. 4. He (to come) home a minute ago. 5. Nick (to play) football yesterday. 6. She already (to come) from school. Now she is doing her homework. 7. I (to read) this book last year. 8. I (to read) this book this year. 9. I (to be) to Washington. 10. You ever (to be) to New York? 11. You ever (to see) the eruption of a volcano? 12. I (not yet to eat) today. 13. He (not to eat) yesterday. 14. You (to play) the piano yesterday? 15. You (to play) the piano today? 16. What you (to prepare) for today? 17. Look at this bird-house. Mike (to make) it himself. He (to make) it last Sunday. 18. Where you (to put) my pen? I cannot find it. 19. You (to see) Mary today? 20. When you (to see) Mary? — I (to see) her last week. 21. Your mother (to promise) to take you to the theatre? 22. Look at my new dress! I (to make) it myself. 23. He is not at school today, he (to fall) ill. — When he (to fall) ill? — He (to fall) ill yesterday.

#### **3. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Perfect* или *Past Simple*.**

1. At last I (to do) all my homework: now I shall go out. 2. The building of the house (to begin) early in April. 3. The rain (to stop) but a cold wind is still blowing. 4. We already (to solve) the problem. 5. He (to come) a moment ago. 6. I

never (to speak) to him. 7. He just (to finish) his work. 8. You (to make) any spelling mistakes in your dictation? 9. It (to be) very cold yesterday. 10. When you (to meet) him? 11. I (not to see) him. since 1987. 12. How many mushrooms you (to gather)? 13. Where you (to put) the newspaper? I want to read it, but cannot find it anywhere. 14. The new school (to begin) working last year. 15. You (to read) all the books on this shelf? 16. I (not to see) my cousin since last year. 17. Why you (to put) these things in the wrong place? 18. Why you (to leave) the door open? You will catch cold sitting in the draught. 19. "We (not to meet) for such a long time!" said my friend. "Yes, indeed," I answered, "and we both (to grow)." 20. What books you (to read) when you (to live) in the country? 21. They (not yet to come) from the south. 22. He (to be) ill last week, but now he (to recover). 23. If everybody (to read) this new novel, let's discuss it. 24. You (to book) tickets? — Yes, I ... . I (to book) them several days ago. 25. I can hardly recognize you. I (not to see) you since you (to leave) for Moscow. And you (to change) so much.

**4. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Perfect* или *Past Simple*.**

1. He (to be) abroad five years ago. 2. You (to be) in the Caucasus last year? 3. They (to leave) England when he (to be) still a child. 4. He (not yet to come) back. 5. He (to go) already? 6. When you (to see) him last? 7. I (not to see) him for ages. 8. His health (to improve) greatly since I (to see) him last. 9. Last night I (to feel) tired and (to go) to bed very early. 10. Where you (to spend) your holidays? 11. You ever (to spend) your holidays in the Crimea? 12. While travelling in the Crimea I (to meet) your friend. 13. I never (to visit) that place. 14. He (to visit) that place last year. 15. I just (to get) a letter from Tom. 16. You (to take) any photographs while travelling in the south?

**5. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Perfect* или *Past Simple*.**

1. The sun (not to rise) yet, but the sky in the east is getting lighter every minute. 2. I (to see) you walking along the street the other day with a heavy bag. 3. I (not to read) the newspaper today. 4. It is very late, and trams (to stop) running: we must find a taxi to get home. 5. How many times you (to be) to St. Petersburg? 6. At last I (to translate) this article: now I shall have a little rest. 7. We (to go) to the country yesterday, but the rain (to spoil) all the pleasure. 8. My watch was going in the morning, but now it (to stop). 9. The lecture (not yet to begin) and the students are talking in the classroom. 10. She just (to go) out. 11. She (to leave) the room a moment ago. 12. We (not yet to solve) the problem. 13. When it all (to happen)? 14. The morning was cold and rainy, but since ten o'clock the weather (to change) and now the sun is shining brightly. 15. Show me the dress which you (to make). 16. Oh, how dark it is! A large black cloud (to cover) the sky. I think it will start raining in a few minutes. 17. Oh, close the window! Look, all my papers (to fall) on the floor because of the wind. 18. When you (to open) the window? — I (to open) it ten minutes ago.



## Практическая работа № 42.

### Тема 6.5. Сферы экономики

#### Цель работы:

1. Работать в коллективе и в команде, эффективно общаться с коллегами, руководством, потребителями.
2. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций, овладение лексикой и языковыми клише по теме.

#### Ход работы:

1. Введение новой лексики.
2. Повторение грамматического материала, необходимого для изучения темы.
3. Работа с текстом профессиональной направленности.

## TEXT

### AREAS OF ECONOMICS

There are three main approaches to economics: micro-economics, macroeconomics, and development economics.

Microeconomics focuses on individual economic units. The economic behaviour of either individual consumers or firms or industries is studied by microeconomics. The distribution of products and income among all these units is also analyzed by microeconomics. In this field of economics individuals are considered both as suppliers of labour and as consumers of goods. Firms are also studied both as suppliers of products and as consumers of labour and capital.

There was a long period in the 19th and early in<sup>1</sup> the 20th centuries when microeconomic questions dominated in

economics. In the 20th century economists' interest in forces that affect income, employment and prices grew. They considered economy in all its relationships.

The term "macroeconomics" was first used in the 1930s. The world depression that began in 1929 required the study of such macroeconomic questions as achievement of full employment and economic growth by means of proper government policies<sup>2</sup>. This area of economics was developed by the British economist John Maynard Keynes.

The third main field of economics, that is, development economics, studies the factors of economic growth and how these factors are used by governments in order to achieve high living standards.

## **VII. Ответьте на вопросы к тексту.**

1. What does microeconomics study?
2. Whose economic behaviour is studied by microeconomics?
3. How are individuals considered by microeconomics?
4. When did microeconomic approach dominate in economics?
5. When did economists' interest in macroeconomics grow?
6. How is economy considered in macroeconomics?
7. What stimulated the development of macroeconomics?
8. What problems were analyzed in the 1930s?
9. What is studied by development economics?

## **VIII. Вставьте слова из активного словаря, употребив их в правильной форме.**

1. Goods and services ... by government decisions in the Soviet Union.
2. Agricultural products are ... bought by consumers ... processed into other goods.
3. Not many workers ... in the depression years.
4. There is no ... agricultural policy in Russia now.
5. Many factors affect the ... of income in an economy.
6. The government ... a proper policy to achieve high living standards.
7. We know they have great ... in their work.
8. People use their ... to buy food, clothes, and other things.
9. The ... are very high in some European countries.
10. What ... affect income, employment and prices?

**IX. Раскройте скобки, употребите глаголы в нужной форме.**

1. In the past clothes (to make) by individuals, now clothes (to make) both by individuals and at big factories.
2. Some years ago the plant (not/to manufacture) televisions, it only (to manufacture) radios. Now both radios and televisions (to manufacture) here.
3. Such a situation (not/ to predict) by the group of economists who (to study) the problem last year.
4. Prices for fuel (to grow) last year?
5. Industrial products (to manufacture) in the area? – No, it is an agricultural area. Only some agricultural products (to process) here at small factories.
6. The plant (not/to employ) new workers this year.
7. All data (to consider) before a decision (to make).
8. High living standards (to achieve) in West European countries after World War II.
9. Unemployment (to be) very high in the 1930s in the USA.
10. The market of services (to develop) very fast in Russia in the 1990s.
11. There (to be) forces in the Parliament that opposed the decision which (to make) by the government.

**X. Измените предложения, употребив глагол в форме страдательного залога.**

1. Banks provide new services for consumers.
2. Economists use models in order to study actual relations in an economy.
3. The economists predicted the growth of unemployment.
4. We consider individuals as suppliers of labour and capital.
5. The government achieved high employment.
6. The economist chose correct methods and models for his analysis.
7. They employ many workers in the service sector.
8. They developed mining industry in the 19th century in Great Britain, but in the 20th century they closed down many mines.
9. He wrote the book in 1968.
10. They followed these principles in the analysis of the economic situation.

**XI. Используйте глагол в утвердительной или отрицательной форме.**

1. The term “macroeconomics” (to use) in the 19th century.
2. The British economist J.M. Keynes (to develop) microeconomics. He (to write) a book on macroeconomic problems in 1935.
3. Macroeconomics (to consider) economy in all its relationships.
4. Microeconomics (to analyze) distribution of products and income among consumers and firms.
5. There (to be) an economic depression early in the 1930s. It (to require) the development of economic theory.
6. Development economics (to be) one of the three main approaches to economics.
7. High living standards (to achieve) by means of proper government policies.
8. Foreign firms (to dominate) tobacco industry in Russia in the 1990s.
9. Russia’s economy (to grow) fast in the 1990s.
10. Prices for fuel and energy (to grow) in this country now.

**Практическая работа № 43.**

**Тема 6.6. Прошедшее продолженное время.**

**Цель работы:**

1. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций.
2. Овладение грамматическим материалом по теме.

**Ход работы:**

1. Введение нового грамматического материала, необходимого для изучения темы.

2. Отработка лексико-грамматических навыков.

Прошедшее продолженное время употребляется:

а. Для выражения действия, совершавшегося в какой-то определенный период или момент времени в прошлом. Этот период (или момент) может быть выражен либо обстоятельством времени, либо придаточным предложением времени с глаголом-сказуемым в PastIndefinite, но иногда он может не быть указанным в предложении, а лишь подразумеваться (чему, как правило, способствует контекст).

The twins were examining Ralph curiously, as though they were seeing him for the first time.

Близнецы с любопытством рассматривали Ральфа, как будто они впервые видели его.

b. Для выражения действия, совершавшегося в течение длительного периода времени в прошлом.

Длительность этого периода может быть выражена такими словами, как *alldaylong* в течение всего дня,

*thewholeevening* в течение всего вечера, *from ... till* от ... до, а иногда период времени просто подразумевается:

*They were directing the fire by radio.*

Они управляли огнем по радио.

## Exercises.

### 1. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Present Continuous* или *Past Continuous*

1. I (to write) an English exercise now. 2. I (to write) an English exercise at this time yesterday. 3. My little sister (to sleep) now. 4. My little sister (to sleep) at this time yesterday. 5. My friends (not to do) their homework now. They (to play) volley-ball. 6. My friends (not to do) their homework at seven o'clock yesterday. They (to play) volley-ball. 7. You (to eat) ice-cream now? 8. You (to eat) ice-cream when I rang you up yesterday? 9. What your father (to do) now? 10. What your father (to do) from eight till nine yesterday? 11. Why she (to cry) now? 12. Why she (to cry) when I saw her yesterday? 13. She (to read) the whole evening yesterday. 14. She (not to read) now, 15. Now she (to go) to school. 16. What you (to do) now? —I (to drink) tea. 17. You (to drink) tea at this time yesterday? —No, I (not to drink) tea at this time yesterday, I (to eat) a banana. 18. My sister is fond of reading. She (to read) the whole evening yesterday, and now she (to read) again, 19. Look! My cat (to play) with a ball. 20. When I went out into the garden, the sun (to shine) and birds (to sing) in the trees.

### 2. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple* или *Past Continuous*.

1. I (to play) computer games yesterday. 2. I (to play) computer games at five o'clock yesterday. 3. He (to play) computer games from two till three yesterday. 4. We (to play) computer games the whole evening yesterday. 5. What Nick (to do) when [ you came to his place? 6. What you (to do) when I rang you up? 7. I (not to sleep) at nine o'clock yesterday. 8. What he (to do) yesterday? - - He (to read) a book. 9. What he (to do) the whole evening yesterday? --He (to read) a book. 10. She (to sleep) when you came home? 11. My brother (not to play) tennis yesterday. He (to play) tennis the day before yesterday. 12. My sister (not to play) the piano at four o'clock yesterday. She (to play) the piano the whole evening. 13. When I came into the

kitchen, mother (to cook). 14. She (to cook) the whole day yesterday. 15. We (to wash) the floor in our flat yesterday. 16. We (to wash) the floor in our flat from three till four yesterday. 17. You (to do) your homework yesterday? 18. You (to do) your homework from eight till ten yesterday? 19. Why she (to sleep) at seven o'clock yesterday? 20. He (to sit) at the table the whole evening yesterday.

**3. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple* или *Past Continuous*.**

1. I (to go) to the cinema yesterday. 2. I (to go) to the cinema at four o'clock yesterday. 3. I (to go) to the cinema when you met me. 4. I (to do) my homework the whole evening yesterday. 5. I (to do) my homework when mother came home. 6. I (to do) my homework yesterday. 7. I (to do) my homework from five till eight yesterday. 8. I (to do) my homework at six o'clock yesterday. 9. I (not to play) the piano yesterday. I (to write) a letter to my friend. 10. I (not to play) the piano at four o'clock yesterday. I (to read) a book. 11. He (not to sleep) when father came home. He (to do) his homework. 12. When we were in the country last summer, I (to go) to the wood one day. In the wood I (to find) a little fox cub. I (to bring) it home. I (to decide) to tame the cub. Every day I (to feed) it and (to take) care of it. I (to tame) it the whole summer. Now the fox cub is quite tame. It lives in my house. 13. When I (to go) to school the day before yesterday, I met Mike and Pete. They (to talk) and (to laugh). They told me a funny story. Soon I (to laugh), too. I still (to laugh) when we came to school. After school I (to tell) this story at home. My father and mother (to like) it very much.

**Практическая работа № 44.**

**Тема 6.7. Глобализация**

**Цель работы:**

1. Использовать информационно-коммуникационные технологии в профессиональной деятельности.
2. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций, овладение лексикой и языковыми клише по теме.

**Ход работы:**

1. Введение новой лексики.
2. Повторение грамматического материала, необходимого для изучения темы.
3. Работа с текстом профессиональной направленности.



## TEXT

### GLOBALIZATION OF WORLD ECONOMY

Globalization is understood as increasing internationalization of ideas, science, communication and technology that must be distinguished from economic globalization. The latter means the process of integration of markets, great changes in trade and finance and the establishment of the global economy.

The main aim of economic globalization is to change the world into one dynamic market which has uniform characteristics in different countries. Globalization should lead to a free mobility of capital as well as to privatization of the economy and a sharp reduction in government budgets. Besides, globalization means wide advertising of new consumer products all over the world, low taxes for producers both domestic and foreign and similar life-styles<sup>1</sup> for people of different nationalities.

First steps towards globalization in Europe were made by the establishment of the Common Market in 1993 and the introduction of the “euro” as the new single currency for Europe on January 1, 1999. Since that time the euro has been used in foreign trade transactions by the countries which joined the euro-zone<sup>2</sup>. Euro banknotes were introduced in circulation in 12 member-countries of the European Union on January 1, 2002.

Some countries of Central and Eastern Europe have recently joined the European Union, such as Lithuania and Poland while others are planning to do it in the near future. However, in order to transform the former planned economies into really mixed economies<sup>3</sup> countries of Eastern Europe must increase sharply the levels of productivity and competitiveness of their economies. Special adjustments should be made in agriculture, tax system and in the system of social security<sup>4</sup>.

Economists think that the single currency will increase trade integration as well as labour mobility in the euro-zone. The introduction of the new currency and participation of different countries in integrated European financial markets should reduce any risks in business transactions and lead to more efficient European finance, promote European political as well as economic integration.

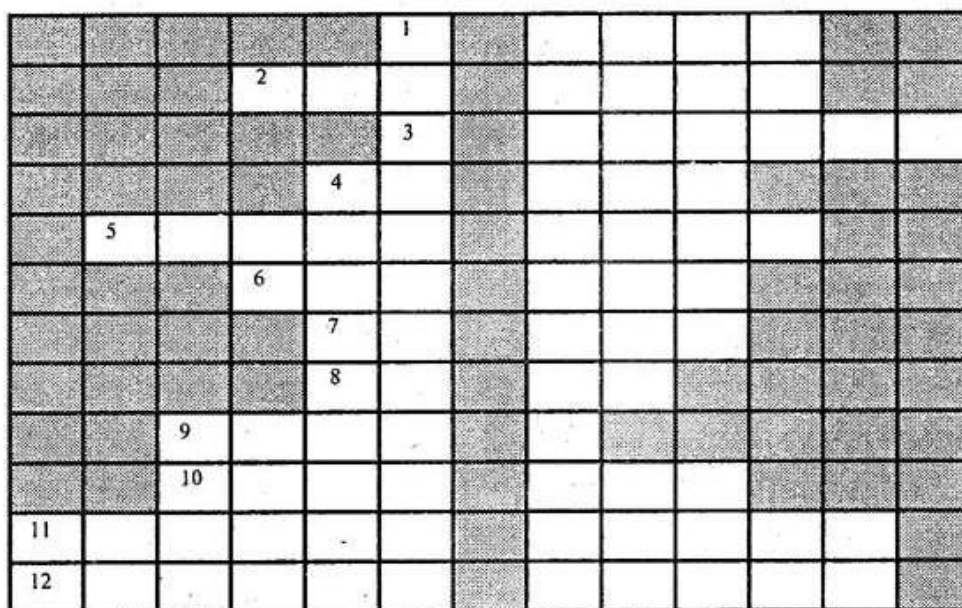
Globalization at a business level means that a company has decided to participate in the global economy and it is going to establish its subsidiaries in foreign markets. However, a company will have to adjust its products or services to the consumers' requirements in a foreign country. Nowadays any company may do e-business using the Internet services. In order to attract

consumers it is important to advertise new goods and services both in national and international markets. Advertising of popular goods and services is often done in such international languages as English, German, French, and Spanish.

#### **I. Ответьте на вопросы к тексту.**

1. What does globalization mean?
2. What are the main characteristics of "economic globalization"?
3. What are the aims of economic globalization?
4. What are the main steps of globalization in Europe?
5. What is the euro?
6. When and where was the euro introduced?
7. Is the euro used in all European countries?
8. What problems should the former Eastern European countries cope with nowadays?
9. What benefits can the single European currency ensure?
10. What does globalization mean in business?
11. What is important in e-business?





1. предложение товаров или услуг потребителям
2. синоним к слову **amount**
3. безопасность, надежность
4. потребности потребителей в товарах и услугах
5. промышленное предприятие
6. качество (товаров или услуг)
7. деньги, получаемые фирмой от продажи товаров или услуг
8. синоним к слову «**потребитель**»
9. сумма денег, получаемая за выполненную работу, обычно за месяц
10. разновидность денег, находящихся в обращении
11. возможность самостоятельно принимать решения
12. показатель объема производства на единицу вложенных ресурсов

## Раздел 7. Законы экономики

### Практическая работа № 45.

#### Тема 7.1. Закон спроса

#### Цель работы:

1. Самостоятельно определять задачи профессионального и личностного развития, заниматься самообразованием.
2. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций, овладение лексикой и языковыми клише по теме.

#### Ход работы:

1. Введение новой лексики.
2. Работа с текстом профессиональной направленности.
3. Повторение грамматического материала.

## UNIT 5

### The laws of economics

#### Text A

### THE LAW OF DEMAND

Demand is a **key concept** in both macroeconomics and microeconomics. **In the former**, consumption is mainly a function of income; whereas in the latter, consumption or demand is primarily, but not exclusively, a function of price. This analysis of demand relates to microeconomic theory.

The theory of demand was mostly **implicit** in the writings of classical economists before the late nineteenth century. Current theory rests on the foundations laid by Marshall (1890), Edgeworth (1881), and Pareto (1896). Marshall viewed demand in a **cardinal** context, in which utility could be quantified. Most contemporary economists **hold the approach** taken by Edgeworth and Pareto, in which demand has only ordinal characteristics and in which indifference or preferences become central to the analysis.

Much economic analysis focuses on the relation between prices and quantities demanded, the other variables being **provisionally** held constant. At the various prices that could prevail in a market during some period of time, different quantities of a good or service would be bought. Demand, then, is considered as a list of prices and quantities, with one quantity for each possible price. With price on the vertical axis and quantity on the horizontal

axis, the demand curve **slopes downward** from left to right, signifying that smaller quantities are bought at higher prices and larger quantities are bought at lower prices. The inverse relation between price and quantity is usually called the law of demand. The law rests on two foundations. One is the theory of the consumer, the logic of which shows that the consumer responds to lower prices by buying more. The other foundation is empirical, with innumerable studies of demand in actual markets having demonstrated the existence of downward-sloping demand curves.

Exceptions to the law of demand are the **curiosa** of theorists. The best-known exception is the Giffen effect — a consumer buys more, not less of a commodity at higher prices when a negative income effect dominates over the **substitution effect**.

Another is the **Vehien effect** — some commodities are theoretically wanted solely for their higher prices. The higher these prices are, the more the use of such commodities fulfills the requirements of **conspicuous consumption**, and thus the stronger the demand for them.

### VOCABULARY

**in the former** — в прошлом  
**implicit** — подразумевающийся  
**hold the approach** — придерживаться взглядов  
**approach** — подход  
**provisionally** — временно  
**list** — список, перечень  
**vertical** — вертикальный

**demand curve** — кривая спроса  
**to slope down** — спускаться  
**to signify** — означать, выражать  
**substitution effect** — эффект замещения  
**conspicuous consumption** — потребление заметное

**General understanding:**

1. What is «demand»?
2. What is the current theory of demand based on?
3. What prominent economists contributed to the development of the theory of demand?
4. How is it possible to show the interrelation of price and quantities consumed?
5. What is «Giffen effect»?
6. What is Veblen effect?

**1. Find equivalents in Russian and write two sentences with each:**

- a) key concept
- b) consumption
- c) empirical foundation
- d) curiosa of theorists
- e) of a commodity at higher prices
- f) strong demand
- g) quantities of a goods
- h) ordinal characteristics
- i) conspicuous consumption

**2. Complete the table:**

PERSONALITY	YEAR	IDEAS

**3. Which is not true about the law of demand:**

- A. Consumption is the key concept of microeconomics.
- B. Classical economists contributed a lot to the development of the theory of demand.

**3. Translate into Russian:**

- A. Much economic analysis focuses on the relation between prices and quantities demanded.

- B. Marshall viewed demand in a cardinal context, in which utility could be quantified.
- C. Consumption or demand is primarily, but not exclusively, a function of price.
- D. With price on the vertical axis and quantity on the horizontal axis, the demand curve slopes downward from left to right.
- E. A consumer buys more, not less of a commodity at higher prices when a negative income effect dominates over the substitution effect.
- F. Innumerable studies of demand in actual markets having demonstrated the existence of downward-sloping demand curves.

**Практическая работа № 46.**

***Тема 7.2. Закон предложения***

**Цель работы:**

1. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций.
2. Овладение грамматическим материалом по теме.

**Ход работы:**

1. Введение нового грамматического материала, необходимого для изучения темы.
2. Отработка лексико-грамматических навыков.

## LAW OF SUPPLY

Supply is a fundamental concept in both macro- and microeconomic analysis. In macroeconomic theory, **aggregate supply** is mainly a function of expected sales to consumers, businesses, and governments. In microanalysis supply is mainly a function of prices and costs of production. A more **complex** view of the supply curve for a commodity is its relation between quantities **forthcoming** and the possible current prices of that commodity, its expected future prices, the prices of alternative goods and services, the costs of the producer, and time.

### Opportunity Costs

Incorporated in the supply curve of goods and services are opportunity costs. Economists differ from **accountants** and from the Internal Revenue Service by including **both explicit and implicit** costs, or opportunity costs. Implicit costs are mainly business costs for wages, rents, and interest, whereas opportunity costs are the alternative costs of doing something else. A sole proprietor or the owners of businesses should **calculate** what they forgo in wages, rents, and interest by not working for someone else, or by renting the property they use to others, or by the possibility of converting plant and equipment to alternative investment projects.

### The Shape and Position of Supply Curves

In competitive markets the **shape**, or elasticity of supply, reflects time in the production process, such as the immediate or market period, the short run, and the long run. Elasticity of supply is the relative change in price that induces a relative change in quantity supplied. The supply curve is a line on a diagram where the vertical axis measures price and the horizontal axis is quantity. Usually the coefficient of elasticity is positive, meaning that a rise in price induces an increase in the quantity supplied. In the immediate or market period, a **given moment**, time is defined as too short to allow for a change in output. The supply curve is vertical, and the coefficient of elasticity is zero.



The short run is defined as a period sufficiently long to permit the producer to increase variable inputs, usually labor and materials, but not long enough to permit changes in plant and equipment. The supply curve in the short run is less inelastic or more elastic than in the immediate period. The long run permits sufficient time for the producer to increase plant and equipment. The longer the time, the greater the elasticity of supply.

Changes in supply are shifts in the position of supply curves. An increase in supply is a **rightward movement** of a supply curve, with more of the commodity being offered for sale at each possible price. **Conversely**, a decrease in supply shifts the supply to the left. An increase in supply can occur because sellers expect lower prices in the future, or, as in the agricultural sector, because of **bountiful crops**. The reverse is true of a decrease in supply. Over periods of time long enough for production processes to change, improvements in technology and changes in input prices and productivities are the main causes of changes in supply.

## VOCABULARY

<b>aggregate supply</b> – совокупное предложение	<b>to convert</b> – обращать, преобразовывать
<b>complex</b> – сложный, комплексный	<b>shape</b> – форма
<b>forthcoming</b> – предстоящий, ожидаемый	<b>given moment</b> – данный момент
<b>opportunity costs</b> – альтернативные издержки	<b>sufficiently</b> – достаточно, в достаточной мере
<b>accountant</b> – бухгалтер	<b>to permit</b> – позволять, разрешать
<b>explicit</b> – явный, откровенный	<b>variable</b> – переменный, изменчивый;
<b>implicit</b> – подразумевающийся	<b>a variable</b> – переменная
<b>to calculate</b> – подсчитывать, вычислять, рассчитывать	<b>rightward movement</b> – движение вправо
<b>for(e)go</b> – предшествовать (по времени или в пространстве)	<b>conversely</b> – наоборот
	<b>bountiful crops</b> – обильный урожай

**General understanding:**

1. What is the difference of the concept of supply in macro- and microeconomics?
2. What are opportunity costs?
3. What are implicit costs?
4. What, according to the text, a sole proprietor or the owners should do?
5. What does the elasticity of supply show?
6. What is the difference between the short-time and long-time supply?
7. Why do changes in the supply affect the position of the supply curve?

**1. Which of the following is not true:**

- A. Supply is a concept of macroeconomics.
- B. Economists differ from bookkeepers and tax-gatherers because they include also opportunity costs.
- C. The shape of the supply curve provides specialist with the information on elasticity of supply and the reflection of the shareholder.
- D. The supply curve is a line on a diagram where the vertical axis measures price and the horizontal axis is quantity.
- E. Bountiful crops is a cause of increase in supply.
- F. Improvements in technology and changes in input prices and productivities are the main causes of the changes in elastic demand.

**2. Find equivalents in Russian:**

- a) fundamental concept
- b) current prices
- c) business costs for wages,
- d) sole proprietor
- e) alternative investment projects.
- f) coefficient of elasticity



- g) a decrease in supply
- h) improvements in technology

**3. Find antonyms for the following words. Write one sentence with each:**

- a) expected –
- b) complex –
- c) possible –
- d) future –
- e) competitive –

**4. Find the synonyms of the following:**

- a) accountant –
- b) calculate –
- c) permit –
- d) expect –
- e) complex –
- f) opportunity –
- g) businessman –

**5. Define the following terms in English:**

- a) aggregate supply
- b) opportunity costs
- c) sole proprietor
- d) elasticity of supply
- e) coefficient of elasticity

**Questions for discussion:**

1. How do you understand: «Economists differ from accountants and from the Internal Revenue Service»?
2. In what sphere can a person with the economic education work?
3. What is a better-paid job for economist: applied economics or theoretical research? Give examples to support your opinion.

## **Практическая работа № 47.**

### **Тема 7.3. Валовой внутренний продукт.**

#### **Цель работы:**

1. Использовать информационно-коммуникационные технологии в профессиональной деятельности.
2. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций, овладение лексикой и языковыми клише по теме.

#### **Ход работы:**

1. Введение новой лексики.
2. Повторение грамматического материала,.
3. Работа с текстом профессиональной направленности.

## **GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT.**

*Gross Domestic Productor GDP* is the amount of money a country makes from goods and services inside the country for a certain period of time, usually for a year.

When GDP is calculated different sectors of economy are analysed.

In the United Kingdom the following sectors of economy are usually analysed: manufacturing, services (financial, professional and scientific services, leisure and tourism), energy (oil, natural gas, coal) and agriculture. In the United States the following sectors of economy are usually analysed when the GDP is defined: construction and manufacturing; trade and finance; transport, communication and services; agriculture; and mining.

Speaking, as an example, about one of the recent year's GDP figures, the following can be quoted:

In the U.K. the services sector accounted for roughly 60 per cent of Gross Domestic Product. Manufacturing sector accounted for a small percentage of gross domestic product. Energy production sector accounted for about 8 per cent of GDP. Agriculture — only for 4 per cent of GDP. But the agricultural sector satisfies two-thirds of the country's needs. And only small fractions of the total population, about 2 per cent, are engaged in agriculture.

In the U.S.A. the construction and manufacturing sector accounted for 40 per cent of GDP; trade and finance earned 25 per cent of GDP; transport, communication and services sector earned 20 per cent of GDP; agriculture and mining earned 5 per cent of GDP. By the way 10 per cent of the employed population of the United States is engaged in agriculture.

#### **Answer the questions using the text: *Валовой внутренний продукт.***

1. \_\_\_\_\_ What is Gross Domestic product or GDP ?
2. \_\_\_\_\_ What sectors of economy are usually analysed ?
3. \_\_\_\_\_ When GDP is calculated in the United Kingdom ?
4. \_\_\_\_\_ What can you say about GDP in the U.S.A. ?

## **Практическая работа № 48.**

### **Тема 7.4. Инфляция.**

#### **Цель работы:**

1. Осуществлять поиск и использование информации, необходимой для эффективного выполнения профессиональных задач, профессионального и личностного развития.
2. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций, овладение лексикой и языковыми клише по теме.

#### **Ход работы:**

1. Введение новой лексики.
2. Повторение грамматического материала.
3. Работа с текстом профессиональной направленности.

### **INFLATION.**

An inflationary development is characterized by rising prices within a certain period of time. The rising prices is a consequence of an uneven development in the quantity of goods on offer and the quantity of money available, which it self determines the demand and is the inflation rate.

The causes of inflation are generally complex and can arise either from the goods or from the monetary side.

The consequences of inflation are extremely damaging for the economy. Inflation becomes stagflation when economic growth decreases or comes to a halt, but inflation continues to rise. If the state does not take measures to combat *stagflation*, this leads to deflation.

#### **Answer the questions using the text:**

1. When does inflation become stagflation ?
2. What is deflation ?
3. What are the characteristics of inflation ?

## **Практическая работа № 49.**

### **Тема 7.5. Дефляция.**

#### **Цель работы:**

1. Осуществлять поиск и использование информации, необходимой для эффективного выполнения профессиональных задач, профессионального и личностного развития.
2. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций, овладение лексикой и языковыми клише по теме.

#### **Ход работы:**

4. Введение новой лексики.
5. Повторение грамматического материала, необходимого для изучения темы.
6. Работа с текстом профессиональной направленности.

## DEFLATION.

An inflationary development is characterized by rising prices within a certain period of time. The rising prices is a consequence of an uneven development in the quantity of goods on offer and the quantity of money available, which it self determines the demand and is the inflation rate.

The causes of inflation are generally complex and can arise either from the goods or from the monetary side.

The consequences of inflation are extremely damaging for the economy. Inflation becomes stagflation when economic growth decreases or comes to a halt, but inflation continues to rise. If the state does not take measures to combat *stagflation*, this leads to deflation.

*Deflation*, the opposite development to inflation, represents a reduction in the supply of money in comparison with the supply of goods.

### Answer the questions using the text:

1. When does inflation become stagflation ?
2. What is deflation ?
3. What are the characteristics of inflation ?

## Раздел 8. Внешняя торговля.

### Практическая работа № 50.

#### Тема 8.1. Основные термины внешнеторговой деятельности.

##### Цель работы:

1. Осуществлять поиск и использование информации, необходимой для эффективного выполнения профессиональных задач, профессионального и личностного развития.
2. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций, овладение лексикой и языковыми клише по теме.

##### Ход работы:

1. Введение новой лексики.
2. Повторение грамматического материала, необходимого для изучения темы.
3. Работа с текстом профессиональной направленности.

## BASIC TERMS IN FOREIGN TRADE

Countries buy and sell various goods as well as various services. Goods bought from abroad, such as food, cars, machines, medicines, books and many others, are called *visible imports*. Goods sold abroad are called *visible exports*.

Services, such as insurance, freight, tourism, technical expertise and others, are called *invisible imports and invisible exports*. The total amount

of money a country, makes including money from visible and invisible exports, for a certain period of time, usually for a year, is **Gross National Product**, or **GNP**.

The difference between a country's total earnings or GNP, and its total expenditure is called its **balance of payments**.

The difference between what a country receives for its visible exports and what it pays for its visible imports is its **balance of trade**. If a country sells more goods than it buys, it will have a **surplus**. If a country buys more than it sells, it will have a **deficit**.

**Underline the correct word in the brackets:**

1. Goods sold to other countries are (visible, invisible) exports.
2. Services sold to other countries are invisible (imports, exports).
3. The difference between total earnings of a country and its total expenditure is called its balance of (payments, trade).
4. The difference between a country's GNP and its total expenditure is called its balance of (payments, trade).
5. If a country sells more goods than it buys it will have a (deficit, surplus).

**Практическая работа № 51.**

**Тема 8.2. Европейский экономический союз.**

**Цель работы:**

1. Осуществлять поиск и использование информации, необходимой для эффективного выполнения профессиональных задач, профессионального и личностного развития.
2. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций, овладение лексикой и языковыми клише по теме.

**Ход работы:**

1. Введение новой лексики.
2. Повторение грамматического материала, необходимого для изучения темы.
3. Работа с текстом профессиональной направленности.

**THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY**

The European Economic Community, or the Common Market, or the EEC was established in 1957. The original six member countries of the Community were France, West Germany, Belgium, Italy, Luxembourg and the Netherlands. Then a few other countries joined the Community. Britain, together with the Irish Republic and Denmark, joined the E.E.C. on 1st January, 1973.

Now the Community forms an enormous trading area of almost 250 million people, and accounts for two fifths of the world's trade.

The membership allows imports to enter member countries either free of duty or at lower customs duties.

All member countries contribute to a common budget for certain purposes, based on relative total output of goods and services, or gross national product.

Under the Community regulations, people of member countries may freely enter another member state to travel or to work there.

The Community has the following institutions:

- The European Parliament
- The Council of Ministers
- The Court of Justice

The headquarters of the European Economic Community are located in Brussels, Belgium.

### **Find the answers in the text:**

1. When was the E.E.C. established ?
2. What countries established the E.E.C. ?
3. How many people live in the E.E.C. ?
4. What privileges do E.E.C. citizens have, coming to those countries ?
5. Where are the E.E.C. headquarters ?

### **Практическая работа № 52.**

#### ***Тема 8.3. Английские банкноты и монеты.***

#### **Цель работы:**

1. Осуществлять поиск и использование информации, необходимой для эффективного выполнения профессиональных задач, профессионального и личностного развития.
2. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций, овладение лексикой и языковыми клише по теме.

#### **Ход работы:**

1. Введение новой лексики.
2. Повторение грамматического материала, необходимого для изучения темы.
3. Работа с текстом профессиональной направленности.

### **ENGLISH BANKNOTES AND COINS**

The official currency of the United Kingdom is the *pound sterling* which is equal to one hundred pence.

*English banknotes* are issued by the Bank of England. As to *coins* they are minted also by this state bank.

There are banknotes of the following denominations: **£ 1, £5, £10, £ 20, £ 50 and £ 100.**

The following coins are in circulation: halfpenny, one penny, two pence, five pence, ten pence, fifty pence.

On the face of English banknotes one can read the denomination given both in figures and in words.

Then the inscription on the face of the banknote reads: ***I promise to pay the bearer on demand the sum of...*** And then there are two signatures. The first signature is that of the person authorized by the Government and the Bank of England.

The second signature is that of the Chief Cashier.

The back of English banknotes, like many other banknotes, feature portraits of different famous people.

The one pound banknote, for example, features **I s a a c N e w t o n** (1642 - 1727) a well-known English scientist whomade a few very important discoveries including gravitationlaw.

The back of the five pound note portrays the **D u k e o f W e l l i n g t o n** (1769 - 1852), a famous Irish general whodefeated Napoleon at Waterloo, Belgium in 1815.

On the back of the ten pound note one can see **F l o r e n c e N i g h t i n g a l e** (1820 - 1910), founder of the nursingprofession. She volunteered as a nurse to Turkey to take care of the wounded soldiers from Crimean War, war of England and France versus Russia.

And the back of the twenty pound banknote features **W i l l i a m S h a k e s p e a r e** (1564 - 1616), the greatestplaywright of all time.

### **Find the answer to the following questions in the text:**

1. What is the official currency of the U.K. ?
2. What is the smallest unit ?
3. How many pence are there in one pound ?
4. What banknotes and coins are in circulation in the U.K. now ?
5. What famous people are featured on the back of various English banknotes ?

### **Практическая работа № 53.**

#### **Тема 8.4. Из истории денег.**

#### **Цель работы:**

1. Осуществлять поиск и использование информации, необходимой для эффективного выполнения профессиональных задач, профессионального и личностного развития.
2. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций, овладение лексикой и языковыми клише по теме.

**Ход работы:**

1. Введение новой лексики.
2. Повторение грамматического материала, необходимого для изучения темы.
3. Работа с текстом профессиональной направленности.

**GLIMPSES OF HISTORY OF MONEY**

At different periods of time and in different parts of the world many different commodities have served as money. These commodities were: cattle, sheep, furs, leather, fish, tobacco, tea, salt, shells etc. The experts underline that to serve effectively as money, a commodity should be fairly durable, easily divisible, and portable. None of the above-mentioned commodities possessed all these qualities, and in time they were superseded by precious metals.

First they were superseded by silver and later by gold.

When a payment was made the metal was first weighed out. The next stage was the cutting of the metal into pieces of definite weight and so coins came into use.

Paper money first came into use in the form of receipts given by goldsmiths in exchange for deposits of silver and gold coins. After goldsmiths became bankers their receipts became banknotes. That's how the first banknotes came into existence. At first coins were worth their face value as metal. But later token coins of limited value as legal tender were issued. Now smaller denomination coins are made from bronze and are often referred to as *coppers*. Bigger denomination coins are made from cupronickel and are usually called *silver*.

**Find the answer in the text:**

1. What commodities served as money in the past ?
2. What are the requirements of a commodity to serve as money ?
3. Why did precious metals start to serve as money ?
4. What precious metal was used first to serve as money ?
5. What precious metal was used then ?
6. How did coins come into existence ?
7. How did paper banknotes come into existence ?
8. What coins are called *silver* ?
9. What are *coppers* ?

**Раздел 9. Выплата заработной платы в компании.****Практическая работа № 54.****Тема 9.1. Бухгалтеры.**



### Цель работы:

1. Осуществлять поиск и использование информации, необходимой для эффективного выполнения профессиональных задач, профессионального и личностного развития.
2. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций, овладение лексикой и языковыми клише по теме.

### Ход работы:

1. Введение новой лексики.
2. Повторение грамматического материала, необходимого для изучения темы.
3. Работа с текстом профессиональной направленности.

### BOOKKEEPERS.

*Bookkeepers* deal in taxes, cash flow, which include cash receipts and cash disbursements, sales, purchases and different business transactions of the company. Bookkeepers first record all the appropriate figures – in the books of original entry, or Journals. At the end of a period usually a month- the totals of each book of original entry are posted into the proper page of the **Ledger**. The ledger shows all the expenditures and all the earnings of the company. On the basis of all the totals of each account in the Ledger, the bookkeeper prepares a **Trial Balance**. Trial balances are usually drawn up every quarter. The *accountant's* responsibility is to analyse and interpret the data in the Ledger and the Trial Balance.

The accountant is to determine the ways in which the business may grow in the future. No expansion or reorganization is planned without the help of the accountant. New products and advertising campaigns are also prepared with the help of the accountant. The work of accountants is rather sophisticated. Many accountants have special certificates after they pass examinations in Institute of Accountants. Certified accountants in England are called *chartered accountants*. In the U.S.A. the certified accountants are called *certified public accountants*. But it is not necessary to have a certificate to practice accounting. Junior employees in large companies, for example, often practice accounting and then take the examination. The chief accounting officer of a large company is the **Controller**, or **Comptroller**. Controllers are responsible for measuring the company's performance. They interpret the results of the operations, plan and recommend future action. This position is very close to the top executives of the company.

### Complete as in the text:

Bookkeepers deal in ... .

The Ledger shows ... .

The accountant's responsibility is ... .

The accountant is to determine ... .

Certified accountants in England are called ... .

Junior employees ... .

Controllers are responsible for ... .

### Практическая работа № 55.

#### Тема 9.2. Главные бухгалтеры

##### Цель работы:

1. Осуществлять поиск и использование информации, необходимой для эффективного выполнения профессиональных задач, профессионального и личностного развития.
2. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций, овладение лексикой и языковыми клише по теме.

##### Ход работы:

1. Введение новой лексики.
2. Повторение грамматического материала, необходимого для изучения темы.
3. Работа с текстом профессиональной направленности.

Bookkeepers first record all the appropriate figures – in the books of original entry, or Journals. At the end of a period usually a month- the totals of each book of original entry are posted into the proper page of the **Ledger**. The ledger shows all the expenditures and all the earnings of the company. On the basis of all the totals of each account in the Ledger, the bookkeeper prepares a **Trial Balance**. Trial balances are usually drawn up every quarter. The **accountant's** responsibility is to analyse and interpret the data in the Ledger and the Trial Balance.

The accountant is to determine the ways in which the business may grow in the future. No expansion or reorganization is planned without the help of the accountant. New products and advertising campaigns are also prepared with the help of the accountant. The work of accountants is rather sophisticated. Many accountants have special certificates after they pass examinations in Institute of Accountants. Certified accountants in England are called **chartered accountants**. In the U.S.A. the certified accountants are called **certified public accountants**. But it is not necessary to have a certificate to practice accounting. Junior employees in large companies, for example, often practice accounting and then take the examination. The chief accounting officer of a large company is the **Controller**, or **Comptroller**. Controllers are responsible for measuring the company's performance. They interpret the results of the operations, plan and recommend future action. This position is very close to the top executives of the company.

##### Complete as in the text:

Controllers are responsible for ... .

The accountant is to determine ... .

Bookkeepers deal in ... .

The Ledger shows ... .

The accountant's responsibility is ... .  
Certified accountants in England are called ... .  
Junior employees ... .

## Практическая работа № 56.

### Тема 9.3. Ревизоры.

#### Цель работы:

1. Осуществлять поиск и использование информации, необходимой для эффективного выполнения профессиональных задач, профессионального и личностного развития.
2. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций, овладение лексикой и языковыми клише по теме.

#### Ход работы:

4. Введение новой лексики.
5. Повторение грамматического материала, необходимого для изучения темы.
6. Работа с текстом профессиональной направленности.

Bookkeepers first record all the appropriate figures – in the books of original entry, or Journals. At the end of a period usually a month- the totals of each book of original entry are posted into the proper page of the **Ledger**. The ledger shows all the expenditures and all the earnings of the company. On the basis of all the totals of each account in the Ledger, the bookkeeper prepares a **Trial Balance**. Trial balances are usually drawn up every quarter. The **accountant's** responsibility is to analyse and interpret the data in the Ledger and the Trial Balance.

The accountant is to determine the ways in which the business may grow in the future. No expansion or reorganization is planned without the help of the accountant. New products and advertising campaigns are also prepared with the help of the accountant. The work of accountants is rather sophisticated. Many accountants have special certificates after they pass examinations in Institute of Accountants. Certified accountants in England are called **chartered accountants**. In the U.S.A. the certified accountants are called **certified public accountants**. But it is not necessary to have a certificate to practice accounting. Junior employees in large companies, for example, often practice accounting and then take the examination. The chief accounting officer of a large company is the **Controller**, or **Comptroller**. Controllers are responsible for measuring the company's performance. They interpret the results of the operations, plan and recommend future action. This position is very close to the top executives of the company.

#### Complete as in the text:

Junior employees ... .

The accountant is to determine ... .

The accountant's responsibility is ... .

Bookkeepers deal in ... .

The Ledger shows ... .  
Certified accountants in England are called ... .  
Controllers are responsible for ... .

### **Практическая работа № 57.**

#### ***Тема 9.4. Счета и балансы.***

##### **Цель работы:**

1. Осуществлять поиск и использование информации, необходимой для эффективного выполнения профессиональных задач, профессионального и личностного развития.
2. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций, овладение лексикой и языковыми клише по теме.

##### **Ход работы:**

1. Введение новой лексики.
2. Повторение грамматического материала, необходимого для изучения темы.
3. Работа с текстом профессиональной направленности.

## **ACCOUNTS AND BALANCE SHEETS**

From the Trial Balance, prepared by the bookkeeper, the accountant creates a ***Profit and Loss Statement*** and ***Balance Sheet***.

A Profit and Loss Statement or a Profit and Loss Account, shows the income or loss of the company for the period. The Profit and Loss Statement is made only on the basis of those accounts of the Ledger which affect the profit and loss of the company. The Profit and Loss Statement may contain the following items:

- Sales
- Trading profit
- Depreciation
- Rent received
- Interest paid
- Profit before tax
- Tax
- Profit after tax
- Dividends
- Profit retained
- Earnings per share

The other accounts of the Ledger which reflect the assets, liabilities and capital of the firm, make up a Balance Sheet. This shows the net worth or book value of the company.

**Fill in the words using the text:**

1. A profit and Loss Statement ... the income or loss of the company for the period.
2. The accountant ... a Profit and Loss Statement and Balance sheet.
3. The Profit and Loss Statement is ... only on the basis of those accounts of the Ledger which affect the profit and loss of the company.

**Практическая работа № 58.****Тема 9.5. Рыночное исследование.****Цель работы:**

1. Осуществлять поиск и использование информации, необходимой для эффективного выполнения профессиональных задач, профессионального и личностного развития.
2. Формирование коммуникативных компетенций, овладение лексикой и языковыми клише по теме.

**Ход работы:**

1. Введение новой лексики.
2. Повторение грамматического материала, необходимого для изучения темы.
3. Работа с текстом профессиональной направленности.

**MARKET RESEARCH**

A market is anywhere that buyers and sellers come together to exchange goods and services. Market research is of great importance for any business. Market research can be defined as a collection, collation and analysis of data relating to the marketing and consumption of goods and services. For example, firms gather information about the likely consumers of a new product and use the data to help in their decision making process. Market research includes the following aspects:

- a demand for a product
- what style, shape color or Form it should take
- the price people can pay for it
- information about themselves - their age, likes, interests and life styles.

Market research can either be carried out by a firm itself or by a market research agency. The research involves collecting primary data. This is information which has to be collected to gain marketing advantages over other firms. Most primary information is gathered by asking consumers questions or by observing their behavior. The most accurate way to do this is to ask or observe all consumers of a particular product. However, this may be either impractical or expensive. That's why there are some other research methods a business can use. Among them are:

questionnaires, personal and telephone interviews, postal surveys, observation and many others.

**Answer the following questions using the text:**

1. What is a market ?
2. What aspects does it include ?
3. What research methods do you know ?

## Литература

### Основные источники:

1. Кузнецова, Т. С. Английский язык. Устная речь. Практикум: учебное пособие для СПО / Т. С. Кузнецова. — 2-е изд. — Саратов, Екатеринбург: Профобразование, Уральский федеральный университет, 2019. — 267 с. — ISBN 978-5-4488-0457-1, 978-5-7996-2846-8. — Текст: электронный // Электронно-библиотечная система IPR BOOKS : [сайт]. — URL: <http://www.iprbookshop.ru/87787.html>.
2. Чилиевич, Н. М. Английский язык. Профессиональная лексика экономиста. The English Language. Professional Economist Vocabulary : учебное пособие / Н. М. Чилиевич. — Минск: Республиканский институт профессионального образования (РИПО), 2017. — 120 с. — ISBN 978-985-503-714-0. — Текст : электронный // Электронно-библиотечная система IPR BOOKS: [сайт]. — URL: <http://www.iprbookshop.ru/84906.html>.
3. Евсюкова, Т.В. Английский язык: для экономических специальностей: [16+] / Т.В. Евсюкова, С.И. Локтева. — 4-е изд., стер. — Москва : Флинта, 2017. — 357 с. — Режим доступа: по подписке. — URL: <http://biblioclub.ru/index.php?page=book&id=93663>

### Дополнительные источники:

1. Иностранный язык профессионального общения (английский язык): учебное пособие / И.Б. Кошеварова, Е.Н. Мирошниченко, Е.А. Молодых и др.; Министерство образования и науки РФ, Воронежский государственный университет инженерных технологий. - Воронеж: Воронежский государственный университет инженерных технологий, 2018. - 141 с. - Библиогр. в кн. - ISBN 978-5-00032-323-6 ; То же [Электронный ресурс]. - URL: <http://biblioclub.ru/index.php?page=book&id=488007>.
2. Беляева, И.В. Иностранный язык в сфере профессиональной коммуникации: комплексные учебные задания: учебное пособие / И.В. Беляева, Е.Ю. Нестеренко, Т.И. Сорогина; науч. ред. Е.Г. Соболева. - 3-е изд., стер. - Москва: ФЛИНТА: УрФУ, 2017. - 133 с.: ил. - Библиогр.: с. 126. - ISBN 978-5-9765-2616-7; То же [Электронный ресурс]. - URL: <http://biblioclub.ru/index.php?page=book&id=482141>

### Интернет источники:

1. Wikipedia, Google, Яндекс - информационный портал
2. [www.english.language.ru](http://www.english.language.ru) – сайт для изучающих английский язык
3. [www.macmillan.ru](http://www.macmillan.ru) - каталог учебных пособий, словарей и мультимедийной продукции для изучающих английский язык
4. [www.enhome.ru](http://www.enhome.ru) - изучение английского языка самостоятельно
5. [www.study.ru](http://www.study.ru) - портал изучения иностранных языков